

# **Voice Device and Headset**

# Hardware Reference Guide

# Disclaimer

## WARNING

Honeywell International Inc. ("HII") reserves the right to make changes in specifications and other information contained in this document without prior notice, and the reader should in all cases consult HII to determine whether any such changes have been made. HII makes no representation or warranties regarding the information provided in this publication.

### CAUTION

HII shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein; nor for incidental or consequential damages resulting from the furnishing, performance, or use of this material.

This document contains proprietary information that is protected by copyright. All rights are reserved. No part of this document may be photocopied, reproduced, or translated into another language without the prior written consent of HII.

©2022 Honeywell International Inc. All rights reserved.

Other product names or marks mentioned in this document may be trademarks or registered trademarks of other companies and are the property of their respective owners.

Web Address: www.honeywellaidc.com

Other product names or marks mentioned in this document may be trademarks or registered trademarks of other companies and are the property of their respective owners.

# **Patents**

For patent information, please refer to www.hsmpats.com.

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Chapter 1 - A700/A700x Voice-Enabled Devices	1
Device Features	1
Introduction	2
A700 and A700x LED indicators	
Device State Indicator	4
Battery Charging Indicator	6
Battery Health Indicator	7
Near Field Communication (NFC) Indicator	7
Bluetooth Indicator	8
Network Indicator	9
TouchConfig: Bringing Additional A700/A700x Devices Online	9
A700/A700x Battery	
Charging an A700/A700x Battery in a Device	11
Charging an A700/A700x Battery in a Charger	
Inserting a Battery into a Talkman A700/A700x Device	
Removing a Battery from a Talkman A700/A700x Device	14
Battery Warm-Up Time	15
Installing the USB Driver on Windows	
Collecting Platform Debug Logs from A700 Devices	
Using the A700/A700x	
Turning On an A700/A700x	
Turning Off an A700/A700x	17
Powering Off by Using the Play/Pause Button	17

Precautions	
Loading an Operator's Templates on A700/A700x	
Adjusting the Voice on A700/A700x	
Adjusting the Pitch on A700/A700x	
Adjusting the Volume Using Voice on A700/A700x	
Adjusting the Volume Using Device Buttons on A700/A700x	
Adjusting the Speed on A700/A700x	
Changing the Speaker's Gender on A700/A700x	23
Options for Hearing Impaired Users	25
Cleaning Procedures for Honeywell Equipment	25
Cleaning Plastics	
Cleaning Hard Plastics	
Cleaning Foam and Pliable Plastics	
Cleaning Contacts	
Understanding Talkman Commands	
Template Training Options	
Training with the Talkman Device Only	
Visual Training Devices	
Training through VoiceConsole's Display	
Training Using a Printed List of Words	
Scanning with the Talkman A730/A730x Device	
A730 / A730x Scanner Configuration	
Symbology Specific	
Postnet	
Planet	
British Post Office (BPO)	
Canada Post	
Australian Post	
Japan Post	
Sweden Post	

Infomail	37
Intelligent Mail	37
Codabar	38
Code 93	39
Code 39	40
Code 128	42
Interleaved 2 of 5	44
Matrix 2 of 5	45
MSI Code	46
Plessey Code	47
Standard 2 of 5	48
Telepen	49
Code 11	50
EAN / UPC	51
PDF417	53
Codablock	55
TLC 39	55
GS1 DataBar	56
Maxicode	57
Aztec	58
Datamatrix	59
QR Code	59
GS1 Composite	60
IATA 2 of 5	61
Tri-Optic	62
Code 32	63
China Post	63
Korea Post	64
USPS 4-State	65
Coupon Code	66

ID Tag	
Han Xin Code	67
Imager Generic	
Message Format	68
Decoding Security	
Imager	
Data Manipulation	70
Multicode	70
Data Editing	74
Talkman A700/A700x VMT Installation Guide	77
Review A700/A700x VMT Installation Best Practices	77
Protect Talkman devices from damage	78
Consider additional options from RAM <sup>®</sup> Mounts	
Lock parts into place if they might be moved during normal operations	
Secure VMT cabling	79
Select A700/A700x VMT Mounting Option	
Screw-on Mount	80
Clamp Mount	80
Claw Mount	81
Install Vehicle Dock	
Talkman VMT Parts and Accessories	84
Vehicle-Powered Vehicle Mount Configurations	
Battery-Powered Vehicle Mount Configurations	
Positioning the Talkman A700/A700x Vehicle Dock	
Position the Talkman A700/A700x VMT	
Install the Mounting Brackets	
Mounting Brackets for a Talkman A700/A700x Vehicle Dock	
Route the Electrical Cables	
Precautions	
Assemble the Vehicle Battery Cable	

Connect to the Top Battery Terminal	
Connect to the Side Battery Terminal	
Fasten the Ground Wire	
Attach the A700/A700x VMT to the Vehicle	
Remove the A700/A700x VMT from the Vehicle	
Chapter 2 - Wireless Headsets	
Choosing the Right Headset	
Honeywell Wireless Headset Features	
Care and Use	
SRX2 and SRX3 Industrial Use Headsets	
Introduction to the SRX2 and SRX3 Headsets	
Headset Functions and LED Patterns for SRX2/SRX3	
Headset Function	
Power on	
User Action	
Headset Mode	
LED Pattern	
Tone	
Power off	
User Action	
Headset Mode	
LED Pattern	
Tone	
Increase volume	
User Action	
Headset Mode	
LED Pattern	
Tone	
Decrease volume	

User Action	
Headset Mode	
LED Pattern	
Tone	
Mute	
User Action	
Headset Mode	
LED Pattern	
Tone	
Unmute	
User Action	
Headset Mode	
LED Pattern	
Tone	
Force disconnect for manual pairing in low power mode	
User Action	
Headset Mode	
LED Pattern	
Tone	
Switch to high power pairing when pairing in low power mode has failed	
User Action	
Headset Mode	
LED Pattern	
Tone	
Normal operation, paired and connected	
User Action	
Headset Mode	
LED Pattern	
Tone	
Paired but connection dropped, possibly out of range	

User Action	104
Headset Mode	104
LED Pattern	104
Tone	104
Update headset software	104
User Action	104
Headset Mode	105
LED Pattern	105
Tone	105
SRX2/SRX3 Modular Design	105
Sharing the SRX2/SRX3 Headset	106
Operator Profiles and Shared Headsets	107
SRX2/SRX3 Headset Compatibility	108
SRX3	108
SRX2	108
SRX2/SRX3 Headset Battery	
Charging SRX2/SRX3 Wireless Headset Batteries	109
Inserting a Battery into the SRX2/SRX3 Wireless Headset	110
Removing a Battery from an SRX2/SRX3 Wireless Headset	111
SRX2/SRX3 Battery Warm-Up Time	112
SRX2/SRX3 Hard-Hat Headset	112
Installing the SRX2/SRX3 Hard-Hat Clip	113
Attaching the SRX2/SRX3 to a Hard Hat	114
Wearing the SRX2/SRX3 Hard-Hat Headset	115
Storing the SRX2/SRX3 Hard-Hat Headset	116
Replacing an Earpad on the SRX2/SRX3 Hard-Hat or High-Noise Headset	117
SRX2/SRX3 High-Noise Headset	118
Replacing an Earpad on the SRX2/SRX3 Hard-Hat or High-Noise Headset	118
Using The SRX2/SRX3 Headset	119

Attaching the SRX2/SRX3 Electronic Module to a Headband	
SRX3 Flip-To-Mute Feature	
Flip-to-Mute and VoiceCatalyst	
Within the VoiceCatalyst menus	
During Noise Sample or Training/Retraining Templates	
During Tasks	
No Operator or No Task Loaded	
Disconnect and Reconnect Same Headset	
Disconnect and Reconnect Different Headset	
Removing the Electronic Module from a Headband	
Replace the T-Bar Pad	
SRX2	
SRX3	
Options for Hearing Impaired Users	127
Headset Parameters	
About Pairing Wireless Headsets	
Pairing versus Connecting	
Pairing-related Configuration Parameters	128
Cross Pairing	
SRX2/SRX3 Headset Pairing Methods	
SRX3 Pairing Modes	
SRX2 Pairing Modes	
Pairing Methods	
TouchConnect	
Auto pairing	
Manual pairing	
VoiceConsole pairing	
Screen-Based pairing	
Pairing an SRX2/SRX3 Headset	131

Pairing with A700/A700x Using TouchConnect <sup>™</sup>	
Auto Pairing with A700/A700x	
Manual Pairing with A700/A700x	
Screen-Based Pairing with a Handheld Device	
Handheld Device Pairing Status Icons	
Pairing by VoiceConsole Pairing	
More about SRX2/SRX3 Pairing Modes	
Placing Headsets in Pairing Modes	
Breaking a Pairing	
Wearing an SRX2/SRX3 Wireless Headset	
Stability Strap Installation	
Dual Stability Strap Installation	
Install Insert, T-Bar Side	
Install Insert, Speaker Side	
Replace an Earpad	
Chapter 3 - Wired Headsets	147
Choosing the Right Headset	
Headset Features	
Care and Use	
SL-14 Vocollect Light Industrial Behind-the-Head Headset	
SL-14 Headset Specifications	
Wearing the SL-14 Behind-the-Head Headset	
Proper Use and Care Instructions for SL-14 Headsets	
SR-15 Vocollect Behind-the-Head Headset	
SR-15 Headset Specifications	
Wearing the SR-15 Behind-the-Head Headset	
Removing the SR-15 Headset Adjustment Strap	
Attaching the SR-15 Headset Adjustment Strap	
Replacing the Headband Cord Clip on the SR-15 Headset	

Replacing the Ear Pad on the SR-15 Headset	
SR-20-Series Vocollect Lightweight Headset	
SR-20 Headset Specifications	
SR-20 with Straight Cord	
SR-20 with Coiled Cord	
SR-21 Headset Specifications	
Replacing the Ear Pad on the SR-20 Series Headsets	
SR-30 Vocollect High-Noise Headset	
SR-30 Headset Specifications	
SR-31 Headset Specifications	
Replacing the Ear Pad on the SR-30, SR-35 and the SR-40 Headsets	
SR-35 Vocollect Hard-Hat Headset	
Installing the SR-35 Headset to a Hard Hat	
SR-35 Headset Specifications	
Replacing the Ear Pad on the SR-30, SR-35 and the SR-40 Headsets	
SR-40 Vocollect Dual-Cup Headset	
SR-40 Headset Specifications	
Replacing the Ear Pad on the SR-30, SR-35 and the SR-40 Headsets	
Wearing a Wired Headset	
Chapter 4 - Accessories	167
Belts and Holsters	
A700 Belt Specifications	
A700 Holster Specifications	
Using the Talkman Scanning Device Holster	
Using the Talkman Device Holster	
Inline Adapter Cables: Talkman and Handheld Devices	
Connecting Inline Adapter Training Cables	
Chapter 5 - Chargers	171
Tips for Use	<b>⊥/⊥</b>

A700/A700x Chargers	
A700/A700x 6-Bay Device Charger	
A700/A700xBattery Charger	
A700/A700x Battery Charger LED Indicators	
Charger Port Indicators	
Battery Port Indicators	
Talkman Device Charger and Battery Charger Wall Mount	
Mounting the A700/A700x Battery Charger	
SRX2/SRX3 Headset Battery Charger	
SRX2/SRX3 Headset Battery Charger Specifications	
SRX2/SRX3 Battery Charger LED Indicators	
Charger Port Indicators	
Battery Port Indicators	
Headset Battery Charger Wall Mount	
Mounting the SRX2/SRX3 Battery Chargers	
Chapter 6 - Peripherals	181
Bluetooth Peripherals	
Wireless Headsets	
Bar Code Scanners	
Honeywell 8690i Wearable RFID Mini Mobile Computer	
Device as Initiator	
Configure 8690i	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	
8690i as Initiator	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	
TouchConnect	
Unpairing the 8690i	
Honeywell 8680i Wearable Mini Mobile Computer	
Device as Initiator	

Configure 8680i	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	
8680i as Initiator	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	
TouchConnect	
Unpairing the 8680i	
Honeywell 8670 Wireless Ring Scanner	
Device as Initiator	
Configure 8670 Scanner	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	
8670 Scanner as Initiator	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	
Honeywell Granit 1911i Scanner	
Device as Initiator	
Configure Granit 1911i Scanner	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	
Scanner as Initiator	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	
Intermec SF51 Scanner	
Device as Initiator	
Configure SF51 Scanner	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	
Scanner as Initiator	
Configure SF51 Scanner	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	
Intermec SF61B Scanner	
Device as Initiator	
Configure SF61B Scanner	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	
Scanner as Initiator	

Configure SF61B Scanner	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	
Intermec SR61 Scanner	
Device as Initiator	
Configure SR61 Scanner	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	
Scanner as Initiator	
Configure SR61 Scanner	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	
Zebra RS5100 Scanner	
Scanner as Initiator	
Configure RS5100 Scanner	
Configure Task and VoiceConsole	
Zebra RS6000 Scanner	
Scanner as Initiator	
Configure RS6000 Scanner	
Configure Task and VoiceConsole	
ProGlove MARK Basic Wearable Scanner	
Device as initiator	
Configure Task and VoiceConsole	
ProGlove MARK 2 Wearable Scanner	
Device as initiator	
Configure Task and VoiceConsole	
Printers	
Honeywell RP2D Printer	
Configure RP2D Printer	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	
Honeywell RP4D Printers	
Configure RP4D Printer	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	

Intermec PB22 Printer	
Configure PB22 Printer	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	
Intermec PB50 Printers	
Configure PB50 Printer	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	
Zebra QL320 Plus Printer	
Configure QL320 Plus Printer	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	
Zebra QL420 Plus Printer	
Configure QL320 Plus Printer	
Configure task and VoiceConsole	
Serial Peripherals	
Serial Scanners	
Serial Printers	
Training Devices	
QTERM-G55	
Honeywell Dolphin CT60	
Additional Peripheral Connection Information	
Understanding Device Connections	
Device Ports	
Vocollect Connector for Wired Scanners	
Connecting Peripherals to a Talkman Device	
Disconnecting Peripherals from a Talkman Device	
Scanner Connections for Wired Scanners	
Data Encoding	
Printer Options	
Stationary Printers	
Wearable Printers	

Understanding Bluetooth	
Bluetooth Range	
Bluetooth Device Roles	
Bluetooth Security	
Bluetooth Scanner Considerations	
Bluetooth Printer Considerations	
Basic Bluetooth Roles and Concepts	
Bluetooth with Talkman A700/A700x Solution	
Configuring Bluetooth Capabilities with VoiceConsole	
Pairing Initiated by a Talkman Device	
Pairing Initiated by a Bluetooth Device	
Barcode Identifier Label for Pairing Scanners	
Appendix A – Device Specifications	223
A710x Specifications	
A720x Specifications	
A730x Specifications	
A710 Specifications	
A720 Specifications	
A730 Specifications	
A700x Product Battery Specifications	
Electrical Specifications	
Mechanical and Environmental Specifications	
Battery Notifications	
A700 6-Bay Device Charger Specifications	
A700 12-Bay Battery Charger Specifications	
SRX2/SRX3 Specifications	
SRX3 Wireless Headset Specifications	
SRX3 Hard-Hat Headset Specifications	

SRX3 High Noise Headset Specifications	
SRX2 Wireless Headset Specifications	
SRX2 Hard-Hat Headset Specifications	
SRX2 High Noise Headset Specifications	
SRX2/SRX3 Battery Specifications	
Electrical Specifications	
Mechanical and Environmental Specifications	
Battery Notifications	
SRX2/SRX3 Headset Battery Charger Specifications	
Appendix B - Part Numbers	
Part Numbers: Vocollect Talkman Devices	
Part Numbers: Talkman Accessories	
Part Numbers: Wireless Headsets	
Part Numbers: Wireless Headset Accessories	
Part Numbers: Wired Headsets	
Part Numbers: Wired Headset Accessories	
Part Numbers: Chargers	
Appendix C - Care and Use	255
Cleaning Procedures for Honeywell Equipment	
Cleaning Plastics	
Cleaning Hard Plastics	
Cleaning Foam and Pliable Plastics	
Cleaning Contacts	
Care and Use of Voice Equipment	
Headsets and Microphones	
Product Use and Care	
Using Headsets in Freezer Environments	
Cleaning Windscreens	

Cleaning Headsets	
Cleaning the Headband Pad	
General Safety Guidelines	
Statement of Agency Compliance	
Honeywell Battery Safety and Best Practices	
Battery Safety	
Battery Best Practices	
Handling Used Batteries	
About Sending Equipment Back for Repairs	
Packaging Items for Return to Honeywell	
Appendix D - Troubleshooting Equipment Problems	263
I Can't Hear Anything Through the Headset	
The Scanner will not Scan	
The Device Beeps Every Few Seconds	
The Device Will Not Load a Voice Application	
The Device Will Not Load an Operator Template	
The Device Does Not Respond to Button Presses	
The Device Will Not Turn On	
The Device Keeps Shutting Off	
Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED	
My Headset Won't Stay On	
Headset Pairing FAQ	
Understanding Device Connections	
Device Ports	
Vocollect Connector for Wired Scanners	
Connecting Peripherals to a Talkman Device	
Disconnecting Peripherals from a Talkman Device	
Scanner Connections for Wired Scanners	

Data Encoding	
Printer Options	
Stationary Printers	
Wearable Printers	
Understanding Bluetooth	
Bluetooth Range	
Bluetooth Device Roles	
Bluetooth Security	
Bluetooth Scanner Considerations	
Bluetooth Printer Considerations	
Basic Bluetooth Roles and Concepts	
Bluetooth with Talkman A700/A700x Solution	
Configuring Bluetooth Capabilities with VoiceConsole	
Pairing Initiated by a Talkman Device	
Pairing Initiated by a Bluetooth Device	
Barcode Identifier Label for Pairing Scanners	
About Pairing Other Peripheral Devices	
About Error Messages	
Numbered Error Messages	
Spoken Error Messages	
Troubleshooting Peripheral Problems	
Troubleshooting Display Devices	
Troubleshooting Bluetooth Scanners	
The Scanner will not Scan	
The Talkman Device Does Not Receive Scanned Data	
The Pairing with the Talkman Breaks Often	
We Have Incorrect Pairings and RF Interference	
Troubleshooting Wired Scanners	
Troubleshooting Bluetooth Printers	

Troubleshooting Wi-Fi Printers	
Appendix E - Honeywell Regulatory Compliance	289
Product Documentation	
Statement of Agency Compliance	
Federal Communications Commission Compliance	
RF Exposure Statement	
Canadian Compliance	
Mexican Compliance	
Chinese Compliance	
Terminals	
Headsets	
Chargers	
Batteries	
Taiwan Compliance	
Korean Compliance	
Russian Compliance	
CE Marking & European Compliance	
A700x	
SRX3	
United Kingdom Contact	
Regulatory Approvals for Bluetooth Radio Devices	
Laser Compliance and Precaution (USA, Canada )	
A730x	
Imager Compliance and Precaution (USA, Canada )	
A730x	
Imager Compliance and Precaution (Europe)	
A730x	
Declarations of Conformity	

A700x Radio Domain Information	
Country Codes	
2.4G Regulatory Domains	
5G Regulatory Domains	

CHAPTER

# A700/A700x VOICE-ENABLED DEVICES

Vocollect Talkman<sup>™</sup> devices are wearable appliances used with Vocollect headsets to enable voice-directed work. Operators listen to instructions from these devices to perform tasks such as warehouse order picking and factory floor inspection, and then speak simple phrases to enter data. All Talkman devices leave the operator's hands free to inspect items, pick products, drive vehicles, or repair defects.

# **Device Features**

A700/A700x series devices are rugged appliances designed for industrial use. These devices attach to a customized belt or shoulder harness, depending on device type, equipped with a specially designed clip.

The Talkman A700 VMT is an A700/A700x series device with a battery adapter mounted to a warehouse vehicle, such as a forklift. After the device is mounted, the battery adapter is placed in the battery area of the device and connected to the vehicle's power source.

The A700x and A700 share a similar design. The main differences are:

- Operating system: A700x has a Linux kernel OS while the A700 has a Microsoft Windows CE OS.
- Device color: The A700x is primarily black. The A700 is primarily blue.
- Voice software: The A700x and A700 use different voice software versions. Refer to the *Voice Software User Guide* for details.

The A700x and A700 share most accessories.

- The A700x and the A700 batteries are interchangeable, although they differ in color.
- The A700 battery charger charges both A700x and A700 batteries.
- The A700 device charger accepts and charges A700x and A700 devices.

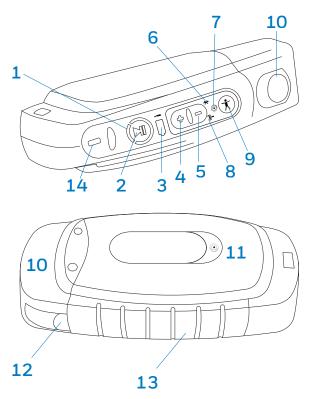




Honeywell A710, A720, and A730 For more details, refer to the "Device Specifications" Honeywell A710x, A720x, and A730x

# Introduction

Getting to Know the Vocollect Talkman® A700 and A700x Devices



## A700 and A700x Components

<b>1.</b> Device state indicator	8. Network connectivity indicator
<b>2.</b> Play/Pause button	9. Operator button
<b>3.</b> Battery indicator	<b>10.</b> End cap: Varies by model
4. Plus button	<b>11.</b> TouchConfig/TouchConnect area
5. Minus button	<b>12.</b> Battery release button
6. Bluetooth indicator	13. Battery

7. Near Field Communication indicator 14. Maintenance port

The Talkman® A700/A700x solution is a set of voice-centric appliances, each of which is a unique tool designed for a specific set of DC workflows, so each customer can pick the best tools for their needs. Each member of the solution has a USB port that is used for maintenance, loading software, and connecting supervisor audio. The different appliances share the same standard platform. The devices can integrate into various IT environments, provide an advanced battery management solution, and help customers keep better track of their devices.

The Talkman A710 and A710x are designed for use with Bluetooth wireless headsets and peripherals.

The Talkman A720 and A720x have two Talkman connectors for attaching wired headsets (yellow port) and wired peripherals (red/blue port).

The Talkman A730 and A730x support both 1D and 2D bar codes using an imager for short range scanning, up to 75 centimeters (29.53 inches) depending on bar code size. The design supports common use cases such as tote induction or capturing the weight of specific products. It supports all of the popular symbologies. See Scanner Configuration for a full list.

#### CAUTION

The scanner is designed for occasional use and should not be used more than six times per hour. Other scanning devices more suited to hands-free and eyes-free scanning should be used for optimum performance.

All devices have maintenance ports that can be connected to a computer with a standard USB cable. Honeywell also offers a cable with an audio jack that can be used for connecting a listening kit.

# A700 and A700x LED indicators

Vocollect Talkman devices, wireless headsets, and their chargers have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

The Talkman products have several LED indicators to inform you of different states. The indicators and their blinking patterns are described in the following sections:

## **Device State Indicator**

The device state indicator is a ring that is divided into a large and small segment:



Color	Blin	k Pattern	Device State
			Loading or changing operator
Yellow Rotating ring		Loading or changing task	
Tellow	Yellow Rotating ring		Loading or changing voice
			Starting up
Yellow	Solid ring		Charging
Yellow	Small segment pulse		The device is running in Platform only mode
Yellow	Small segment on		TouchConfig sender mode entered
Yellow	Large segment on		TouchConfig receiver mode entered
Red	Rotating ring	Firmware load	
			Shutting down

Color		Blink Pattern	Device State
Red	Ring on		Early boot
Red	Fast blink		Charging fault or in charger or connected to power supply without battery TouchConfig or TouchConnect not successful

## **Battery Charging Indicator**

Color		Blink Pattern	Battery State
Off	Off		Not seated in charger or charger not on
Yellow	On		Charging
Green	On		Charging complete
Red	Fast blink		Charging fault

## **Battery Health Indicator**

Indicator Blink Pattern	Indicator Color	Battery Charging State	Notes
Off	Off	The battery in the device has no battery health issues. In other words, the battery is healthy.	
On 📕	Red	The battery in the device has a health issue.	A user can use a fully charged battery with a health issue. However, the supervisor should refer to VoiceConsole to get more information regarding the battery health issue, which might mean replacing the battery. Refer to the VoiceConsole online help for more information on the battery health statistics.

## WARNING

Replace a battery only with another battery that has been authorized by Honeywell for the product you are using. Use of an unqualified battery may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage, or other hazard. See also Honeywell Battery Safety

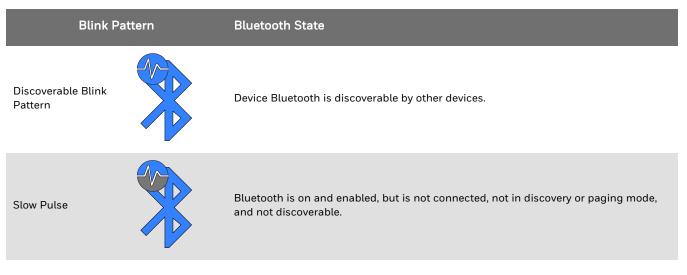
## **Near Field Communication (NFC) Indicator**

	Blink Pattern	NFC State
Off		NFC radio is disabled.
Fast blink		The device is scanning for a tag.

Blink Pattern		NFC State
Blink		TouchConfig sender or receiver mode entered
On (for one second then off)		The device successfully read a tag.
Slow pulse		Readable - act as a tag

## **Bluetooth Indicator**

Blink Pattern		Bluetooth State	
Off		Bluetooth radio is disabled.	
On		Device is searching for other Bluetooth devices.	
Fast blink		Device is attempting to connect to another Bluetooth device.	
Pulse		Bluetooth is connected to a peripheral.	



## **Network Indicator**

Networ	k Indicator	Network State	What is Happening	When This Occurs
Off	((7))	Radio enabled but unconfigured	The radio is powered on but the device is not attempting to connect to the network.	No network is defined for the device.
Fast Blink		Radio enabled and connecting to network	The radio is powered on and is scanning, associating, and authenticating.	On first connection, on re-association and after every roaming out of network.
Pulse		Connected to network	Full network connection.	The device may be requesting and receiving an IP address.

#### TIP

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See also Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED.

# **TouchConfig: Bringing Additional A700/A700x Devices Online**

Prerequisite: A single device has been configured. The following instructions are for configuring additional devices.

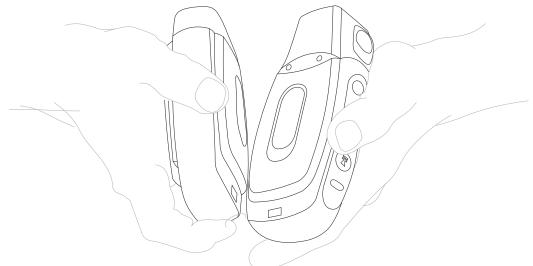
### IMPORTANT

TouchConfig can only be used with similar devices. An A700x can TouchConfig other A700x devices but cannot TouchConfig A700 devices. Similarly, an A700 device can only TouchConfig other A700 devices.

#### NOTE

TouchConfig uses near field communication (NFC). Data sent through NFC is not encrypted nor does it follow any specific safety protocol. This is because the transfer occurs over such a short range that it is nearly impossible for data to be intercepted.

- 1. Ensure that all devices are off.
- 2. On the configured device, press and hold the Plus (+) button then press the Play/Pause button to put the device into sender mode.
  - The ring's small segment will be solid yellow and the NFC indicator will blink yellow.
- On the unconfigured devices, press and hold the Minus (-) button then press the Play/Pause button to put the devices into receiver mode.
- The ring's large segment will be solid yellow and the NFC indicator will blink yellow.
- 4. Turn each of the unconfigured devices so that the sides with the O symbol are facing up.
- 5. Hold the configured device so that the side of the device that has the <sup>(i)</sup> symbol is facing down. Align the raised oval on the device with the raised oval on an unconfigured device. Ensure that the ovals are fully aligned, then hold the two devices steadily against each other.



6. Watch the device state LED indicator ring on the receiving device to confirm configuration success or failure.

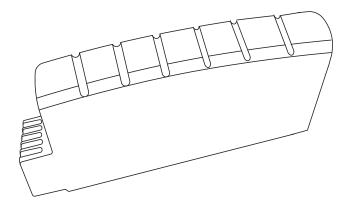
**Successful configuration transfer:** The receiving device LED indicator ring blinks green for about two seconds, then the indicator signals the device reboot process (flashes red briefly, then rotates yellow around the ring, then rotates red). **Unsuccessful configuration transfer:** indicator ring blinks red for about two seconds, then

returns to receiver mode.

7. If using static IP addresses be sure to follow the steps below to prevent IP address conflicts on the network. For DHCP, skip to step 8.

- a. The sending device must remain powered off or in sending state until these steps are completed.
- b. Once the receiving device has established communication with VoiceConsole, the profile needs to be loaded again to set the correct static IP address for the receiving device.
- c. After the receiving devices has completed the profile load and is confirmed to be using the new IP address, the sending device can be restarted.
- 8. Repeat steps 5, 6, and 7 for any remaining unconfigured devices.

# A700/A700x Battery



#### CAUTION

A700x and A700 batteries are interchangeable, though the color may differ. However, these device batteries and other Honeywell batteries are not interchangeable. If you try to insert the wrong battery into a device, you may damage the device and the battery.

A700x and A700 devices use a Honeywell Charger that charges the high-performance battery while still seated in a device and a separate charger for charging batteries that have been removed from the device.

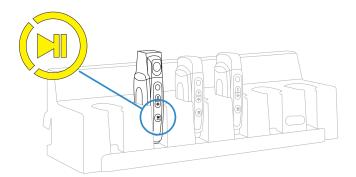
# Charging an A700/A700x Battery in a Device

#### CAUTION

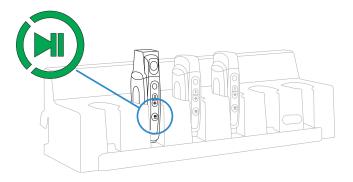
Do not attempt to place the device into the charger unless you have first disconnected the headset and any other peripheral devices. Do not remove the battery from the device when placing a device into a charger.

- 1. Remove the device from the belt clip.
- 2. Disconnect any wired peripherals.
- 3. Insert the device into an open slot on the charger, ensuring that the battery contact side of the device is placed against the battery contact side of the slot.
- 4. After the device has been placed into the charger, make sure that the device state indicator on the device turns on a solid yellow.

- If the indicator does not turn on after 30 seconds, remove the device from the charger slot and then place it into the slot again.
- If the indicator still does not turn on, try another charger slot.



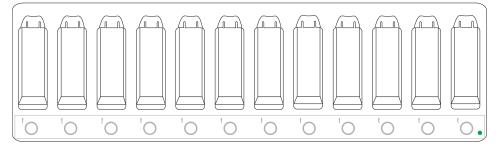
5. When the device battery is charged, the device state indicator is lit green.



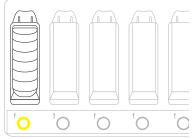
# Charging an A700/A700x Battery in a Charger

#### NOTE

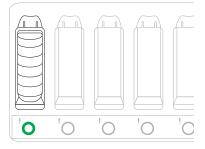
- A battery is fully charged and can be removed from the charger when the ring LED indicator light for that port on the charger is green.
- If you insert a fully charged battery into a charger, the charger will analyze the battery's status and indicate charge status immediately.
- 1. Make sure the battery charger is powered. To power on the charger, connect the power supply to the charger and a power source. The LED indicator light at the bottom right of the charger face panel should be solid green.



- 2. Power off the device.
- 3. Remove the battery from the device.
- 4. Hold the battery with the pins downward and facing away from you, and push it onto an empty port on the battery charger until it snaps into place.
- 5. The ring LED lights yellow to indicate the battery is charging.



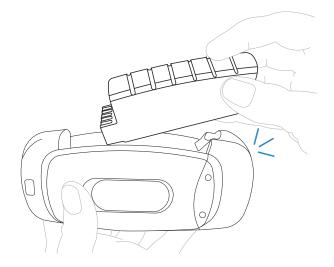
6. When the ring LED indicator turns a solid green, the battery is fully charged. Pull the battery off the charger port to insert it into the device.



# Inserting a Battery into a Talkman A700/A700x Device

Make sure the battery to be inserted is fully charged.

- 1. Hold the Talkman so that the battery compartment is facing up.
- 2. Hold the battery with the rounded side up.
- 3. Place the battery in at an angle, pins end first.
- 4. Push the back of the battery into place.You will hear a click when the battery is in place.



#### CAUTION

Do not force the battery into the compartment. You may damage the battery or the device. If the battery does not snap easily into place, reposition the battery in the compartment and try again.

Make sure the battery is firmly in place and can't be removed without pressing the battery release button.

#### WARNING

Replace a battery only with another battery that has been authorized by Honeywell for the product you are using. Use of an unqualified battery may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage, or other hazard. See also Honeywell Battery Safety

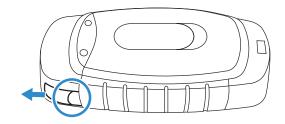
# **Removing a Battery from a Talkman A700/A700x Device**

#### Make sure the Talkman device is off.

#### CAUTION

Do not remove the battery until the LED indicator is off. If you remove the battery when the device is on or sleeping, any data collected could be lost.

- 1. Hold the device in one hand.
- 2. Press the battery release button all the way down until the top of the battery pops out from the battery compartment.



3. Lift the battery out of the compartment.



# **Battery Warm-Up Time**

If a battery has been used in a cold environment, it will not begin charging until it warms up sufficiently.

Temperature of battery use	Approximate warm-up time
-4 °C (24.8 °F)	6 minutes
-10 °C (14.0 °F)	10 minutes
-20 °C (-4 °F)	22 minutes
-30 °C (-22 °F)	30 minutes

# **Installing the USB Driver on Windows**

When you connect an A700x or A700 device to your Windows PC, the PC will search for a USB driver to install. If the PC is configured to search for drivers online and the connection succeeds, the driver will install automatically and the A700x or A700 device will be ready to use. If the automatic installation fails, follow these steps.

- 1. Navigate to the .inf and .cat files in the USB Driver folder on the VoiceConsole software DVD and save both files to your computer.
- 2. Open Device Manager and locate Talkman USB Serial.
- 3. Right click it and select Update Driver.
- 4. Select Browse my computer for driver software.
- 5. Select Let me pick from a list of device drivers on my computer.

- 6. Click Have Disk. Navigate to the location where you saved the .inf and .cat files.
- 7. Select the TalkmanUsbSerial.inf file. If there is a driver warning, or a prompt about proceeding, indicate that you want to continue.

# **Collecting Platform Debug Logs from A700 Devices**

Make sure that the USB driver is installed for the PC that you are using to collect logs.

- 1. Using a standard USB cable, connect the device to a computer.
- 2. Power on the device.
- 3. On your computer, run a serial terminal emulator, such as HyperTerminal, using the following settings:
  - Bits per Second: 57600
  - Data Bits: 8
  - Parity: None
  - Stop Bits: 1
  - Flow Control: None

The device transfers platform logs 30 seconds after connection and then once a minute after that. The results are viewable within the serial terminal emulator window.

# Using the A700/A700x

# Turning On an A700/A700x

Before you turn on a device, make sure a headset and charged battery are properly connected to it.

1. Press the Play/Pause button on the device.



- 2. Observe the LED on the device.
  - The LED ring is yellow and rotates.



• Then the ring segment turns solid green.

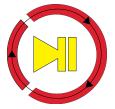


- 3. The device says, "Current operator is operator name. Please keep quiet for a few seconds." The device then starts a noise sample.
- 4. After a brief pause, it says, "Please wait." After another pause, the device begins asking questions or providing instructions.

# Turning Off an A700/A700x

## Powering Off by Using the Play/Pause Button

Press and hold the **Play/Pause** button until the LED indicator turns red. The ring rotates red and the device will store any data that has not been transmitted.



After a few seconds, the device says, "Powering off." The device turns off, and the LED indicator light goes out.



## **Precautions**

- Do not remove the battery until the LED indicator is off. If you remove the battery when the device is on or sleeping, any data collected could be lost.
- You should not turn off the device if the LED indicator has a rotating red ring , unless it has been rotating red for several minutes. If a device is turned off in this state, it may not be ready to use when it is turned back on.

# Loading an Operator's Templates on A700/A700x

You need a device with a charged battery, headset, and any other equipment (belt, bar code reader) you are going to use. You must be within radio range.

Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The device should have a solid green ring segment (on) or a rotating green ring (sleeping). If the device is off or sleeping, press the Play/Pause button.



1. Press the **Operator** button. The device says "Current operator is **operator name**. Select menu item."



2. Press the + button or – button until the device says, "Change operator."



3. Press the **Operator** button.



- 4. The device says, "Please wait" and retrieves a list of operators and teams. Wait for the device to say, "Select team".
  - If the device says "Current operator is (operator name). Change operator", skip to step 8.
- 5. Press the + button or button to scroll through the list of operator teams until you hear the name of a team to which you belong.

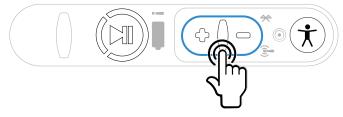


6. Press the operator button.



The device says, "Please wait" and retrieves a list of all operators who belong to the team that was selected. The device then says, "Current operator is (operator name). Select new operator."

7. Press the + button or — button to scroll through the list of available operator names until you hear your name.



- If you do not hear your name, press the yellow play/pause button to cancel this operation and start over from step 2.
- When selecting a team in step 5, choose the "All Operators" team.
- Consult with your supervisor if you are not listed in the "All Operators" team.
- 8. Press the operator button.



The device says, "Loading operator" and loads your templates. Once it has loaded your templates, the device says, "Current operator is (your operator name). Good night." The device then goes to sleep. The next time you turn the device on, it will be ready to use.

## Adjusting the Voice on A700/A700x

Each Vocollect Talkman device uses Vocollect Voice software to provide instructions to the operator and prompt him or her for responses.

The actual voice that speaks to the operator can be adjusted in several ways so that the operator can hear and understand the information clearly.

- Adjust the pitch of the voice lower or higher
- Adjust the volume of the voice louder or softer
- Adjust the speed of the voice slower or faster
- Change the gender of the voice to male or female

### TIP

Before making any changes to the voice, make sure that the device is on or sleeping. The device ring LED should have a solid green ring segment (on) or a rotating green ring (sleeping).

## Adjusting the Pitch on A700/A700x

Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The device should have a solid green ring segment (on) or a rotating green ring (sleeping). If the device is off or sleeping, press the Play/Pause button.



#### NOTE

You can only adjust the pitch for certain languages and certain Voices.

1. Press the **Operator** button.



The device says "Current operator is **operator name**. Select menu item." 2. Press the + or — button until the device says "Change pitch."



3. Press the **Operator** button.



If you use the + button to scroll through the options, Change Pitch is the fifth menu item in the list.

4. Press the + button to make the voice higher or the – button to make the voice lower.



The device says "higher" each time you press the + button and "lower" each time you press the — button. If the pitch of the voice is at the highest possible setting, it says "This is highest." If the pitch of the voice is at the lowest possible setting, it says "This is lowest."

#### NOTE

You can exit this menu without changing the settings by pressing the Play/Pause button before you press the Operator button.

5. When the pitch reaches the level you want, press the Operator button to save the new pitch setting.



## Adjusting the Volume Using Voice on A700/A700x

Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The device should have a solid green ring segment (on) or a rotating green ring (sleeping). If the device is off or sleeping, press the Play/Pause button.



- 1. Say "Talkman, louder" to increase the volume or "Talkman, softer" to decrease the volume. If the device says "This is softest" or "This is loudest", you cannot make the volume any louder or softer.
- 2. When the voice is as loud or as soft as you want it, say "Talkman continue" to return to work.

## Adjusting the Volume Using Device Buttons on A700/A700x

Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The device should have a solid green ring segment (on) or a rotating green ring (sleeping). If the device is off or sleeping, press the Play/Pause button.



1. Press the + button to make the voice louder or the – button to make the voice softer.



The device says "louder" when the + button is pressed and "softer" when the — button is pressed. If the volume of the voice is at the loudest possible setting, it says, "This is loudest." If the volume of the voice is at the softest possible setting, it says, "This is softest."

## Adjusting the Speed on A700/A700x

Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The device should have a solid green ring segment (on) or a rotating green ring (sleeping). If the device is off or sleeping, press the Play/Pause button.



 Press the Operator button. The device says "Current operator is **operator name**. Select menu item."



2. Press the + or – button until the device says "Change speed."



If you use the + button to scroll through the options, Change Speed is the fourth menu item in the list.

#### 3. Press the Operator button.



4. Press the + button to make the voice faster or the – button to make the voice slower.



The device says "faster" each time you press the + button and "slower" each time you press the — button. If the speed of the voice is at the fastest possible setting, the device says "This is fastest." If the speed of the voice is at the slowest possible setting, it says "This is slowest."

NOTE

You can exit this menu without changing the settings by pressing the Play/Pause button before you press the Operator button.

5. When the voice is speaking as quickly or as slowly as you want, press the Operator button to save the new speed setting.



## Changing the Speaker's Gender on A700/A700x

Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The device should have a solid green ring segment (on) or a rotating green ring (sleeping). If the device is off or sleeping, press the Play/Pause button.



 Press the Operator button. The device says "Current operator is **operator name**. Select menu item."

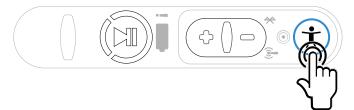


2. Press the + or - button until it says, "Change speaker."



If you use the + button to scroll through the options, Change Speaker is the sixth menu item in the list.

3. Press the Operator button.



4. Press the + or – button to hear the next speaker.



The device says, "This is female" when it toggles to the female voice, or "This is male" to indicate the male voice.

### NOTE

You can exit this menu without changing the settings by pressing the Play/Pause button before you press the Operator button.

5. When you hear the speaker you want to use, press the Operator button to select that speaker.



## **Options for Hearing Impaired Users**

Honeywell products are designed for persons with average levels of hearing. Operators who use assistive hearing devices may need to consider some adjustments when using Honeywell headsets in a production warehouse environment.

Honeywell recommends experimenting with combinations of several basic changes to Talkman device operation to improve audibility:

- Change language voices using VoiceConsole (see VoiceConsole Online Help)
- Adjust the pitch of the voice lower or higher
- Adjust the volume of the voice louder or softer
- Adjust the speed of the voice slower or faster
- Change the gender of the voice to male or female

Users may find that their assistive devices are passing through additional background noise that makes it difficult to hear the Talkman device prompts. In this case, Honeywell recommends using a cupped headset to help eliminate distracting input from the assistive devices.

If a user continues to have problems hearing the Talkman device after trying these options, Honeywell strongly recommends consulting a medical professional. Hearing loss is a medical condition that requires the attention of a qualified audiologist. The audiologist should be made aware of the options that Honeywell products offer with pitch, volume, and sidetone so that he or she can make appropriate recommendations that may benefit the user without possible side effects. Honeywell Technical Support can talk with the user's audiologist to explain these options and make changes in the Talkman device configuration based on the specific recommendations of the audiologist.

### CAUTION

There are a variety of parameters that can further increase output levels of the Talkman device. Honeywell does not recommend changing any of these settings in a way that increases sound output levels without consulting a qualified audiologist. Changing these settings without qualified medical supervision could result in additional hearding damage.

Honeywell products, and their default options, have been measured and qualified to ensure audio safety for common work flows and for the general population. The default audio parameters should not be changed without explicit direction from a qualified audio professional.

# **Cleaning Procedures for Honeywell Equipment**

Honeywell Solutions products have a long service life if they are maintained properly. Follow recommended cleaning practices.

While Honeywell equipment is manufactured and tested to be resistant to normal dirt and deposits from the workplace environment, the build-up of residue can damage the equipment and degrade performance over time.

• Dirt or corrosion can prevent the proper seating of terminals in chargers and may cause intermittent charging.

- Talkman<sup>®</sup> Connector (TCO) contacts that build up dirt, chemicals, and corrosion may cause intermittent contact, static, and recognition problems.
- Excessive dirt on a keypad membrane can cause the membrane to weaken and tear.

#### CAUTION

Use **only** a solution of 70% isopropyl alcohol and water to clean equipment. Other products have not been tested and may degrade the equipment.

# **Cleaning Plastics**

# **Cleaning Hard Plastics**

Clean the hard plastics on headsets, devices, chargers, and batteries with a soft cloth that is wet with a solution of 70% isopropyl alcohol and 30% water.

Use a soft brush to keep the pocket areas of chargers free of dust and debris that may interfere with the seating of equipment or electrical contact.

# **Cleaning Foam and Pliable Plastics**

Clean headset foam parts (ear pads and headband pads) as well as flexible bands and non-foam padding with a mild soap and water. Wash pads carefully so as not to tear or detach them.

Air dry the parts. Use of a concentrated heat source such as a hairdryer or clothes dryer is not recommended.

Replace pads that are excessively dirty, such as headset windscreens.

# **Cleaning Contacts**

Clean flat contacts on the device, such as the Talkman Connector (TCO), or flat contacts on the battery and charger with a 70% isopropyl alcohol solution.

Use a soft, lint-free cloth or premoistened alcohol wipe. Avoid using a cloth with long or thick fibers as the fibers can attach to the connectors and cause intermittent contact.

Remove corrosion with a soft eraser (for example, a pencil eraser). The eraser must be in good condition (soft, pliable, and not worn down to the mounting). A good test is to rub the eraser against your skin. If it feels abrasive, do not use it, because it will damage the surface of the connectors.

You can also use a three-row cleaning brush with natural hog hair bristles to gently brush away dirt on the contacts. A final alcohol wipe after this should ensure a clean contact.

Never bend or manipulate battery contacts.

Contact an authorized Honeywell Service Center to repair or replace contacts that are extremely corroded, bent, or missing.

# **Understanding Talkman Commands**

The Talkman device prompts the operator for responses that are specific to the voice-directed work he or she is performing. Several basic Talkman commands, however, can be spoken by the operator at almost any time while using the device.

Spoken Com- mand	You want to
"Say again"	hear the current prompt again
"Talkman sleep"	put the device in sleep mode
"Talkman wake up"	wake up the device
"Talkman backup"	erase the previous response so you can respond to the same prompt again (VoiceClient only)
"Talkman battery status"	check the remaining charge on a Talkman A700 battery (VoiceCatalyst 2.0 and newer only)
"Talkman help"	hear instructions for your response to the current prompt
"Talkman help"	hear a list of vocabulary words that you can say at the current prompt
"Talkman report problem"	indicate a problem and send a snapshot of the log file to VoiceConsole (VoiceCatalyst 1.2 and newer only)

# **Template Training Options**

### IMPORTANT

Template training is only applicable when using BlueStreak speech recognition. More details are in the Speech Recognition Guide.

All new operators must train their voice templates (all the words that he or she will use in the voice-directed workflow) in order to perform a task with the Vocollect Voice system. Supervisors have options for operators to train templates when using a device.

### NOTE

Always speak in your normal tone of voice when training templates.

# **Training with the Talkman Device Only**

Your supervisor must set up the system to use the voice-only option for creating templates with a handheld device.

1. Turn your device on by pressing the Play/Pause button.



The LED indicator turns red and rotates for a few moments.



The ring segment then turns green.



The device says, "Please keep quiet for a few seconds." After a pause, the device says, "Please say zero."

- 2. Say "Zero." The device says "One."
- 3. Say "One." The device says, "Two."
- 4. Say "Two."

The device says, "Please say the following words..."

5. As the device says each word, say it back to the device. The device will prompt you with the same word at least four times; repeat the word each time it asks. If it prompts you for phrases, say the phrase naturally, without pauses between the words. When the device has asked for all words in the task the necessary number of times, the device will say, "Creating voice templates. Please wait." It will then beep periodically until all of the remaining voice templates have been created. When the remaining voice templates have been created. When the remaining voice templates have been created. The device then goes to sleep. You can begin the task by pressing the Play/Pause button.

This process can be improved when used in conjunction with the section "Training Using a Printed List of Words" as found below.

# **Visual Training Devices**

See Training.htm for visual training device options.

# **Training through VoiceConsole's Display**

You can view the words the device asks you to train on a computer screen, through the user interface, or pocket PC device screen as you go through the training process. See *Viewing Dialog Between a Device and an Operator* in the VoiceConsole online help for more information.

NOTE

This feature is supported using VoiceConsole 3.0 or newer with VoiceClient 3.5 and newer and VoiceCatalyst MP 1.0 and newer.

# **Training Using a Printed List of Words**

If you suspect operators may have a difficult time recognizing the words the device is speaking during training, you can create a print out of the words used in the task that the device will ask the operators to train.

### NOTE

This method is supported when using VoiceConsole 3.1 or newer.

- 1. If a current operator has previously performed the task the new operator is going to use, go to VoiceConsole and perform the steps for viewing an operator's voice templates using the current operator. See Managing Operator Numbers in the VoiceConsole online help for more information.
- On the Manage Operator Templates:<operator name> page in VoiceConsole, print the list of trained words. See Viewing Printable Versions of List Data in the VoiceConsole online help.

3. If necessary, on the printed list, circle commonly misheard or confusing words. Printed List with Commonly Misheard or Confusing Words Circled

Vocabulary Word	Size (Bytes)	Version	Last Trained
all	2053	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:43 PM EDT
backup )	2203	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:51 AM EDT
black	1818	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:43 AM EDT
cancel	2124	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:42 PM EDT
continue	2205	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:31 AM EDT
current	2261	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:42 PM EDT
description	2809	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:42 PM EDT
down	1817	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:49 AM EDT
down	2122	T-Series v.2	6/17/10 3:15:37 PM EDT
erase	2074	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:55 AM EDT
exit	2190	T-Series v.2	6/7/10 9:25:48 AM EDT
help	1881	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:48 AM EDT
item	2054	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:42 PM EDT
license	2397	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:42 PM EDT
none	1817	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:50 AM EDT
partial	2057	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:43 PM EDT
repeat	2042	T-Series v.2	6/18/10 10:18:34 AM EDT
sleep	2123	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:42 PM EDT
yes	2257	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:43 PM EDT

4. Honeywell recommends the new operator review the list prior to training so he or she is familiar with the words that will be used

If templates have not been trained for the task the new operator is going to use, have the supervisor or current operator train templates for that task and perform the steps above. To proceed with the actual training, follow the detailed list of instructions in the "Training with the Talkman Only" section above.

# Scanning with the Talkman A730/A730x Device



See the Compliance Section of this document for Laser and Imager Compliance and Precaution information.

The scanner can only be used at points in the task where it is allowed, such as a check digit or product verification prompt.

### CAUTION

The scanner is designed for occasional use and should not be used more than six times per hour. Other scanning devices more suited to hands-free and eyes-free scanning should be used for optimum performance.

- 1. Hold the Talkman A730/A730x in a "handshake" grip with the scanner pointing away from you.
- 2. Position the device so that the scanner is 4 to 36 inches away from the bar code you want to read. Note that scan accuracy may decrease at greater distances.
- 3. Press and hold the round black button to activate the scanner.



- 4. Direct the lighted aiming frame so that it completely contains the bar code.
- 5. When a scan is successful, the aiming frame will turn off and you will hear a beep in the headset.

### NOTE

The beep that signals a scan is enabled by default but can be disabled by setting EnableBeepOnBarcodeScan to 0. The beep volume is controlled by the device volume and can be adjusted with the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the device.

# A730 / A730x Scanner Configuration

The A730/A730x scanner parameters are grouped into three categories:

- Symbology specific parameters enable, disable, and configure the specified symbology.
- Imager generic parameters affect all symbologies.
- Data manipulation parameters provide for the manipulation of data after the barcode is scanned.

# Symbology Specific

Symbology specific parameters enable, disable, and configure the specified symbology.

Parameter support is identified as follows:

X = Parameter is supported and available via Device Profile settings.

N/A = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

### Postnet

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

#### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

#### The registry keys in the table below are located under:

#### [HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Postnet]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
PostnetActivation	0x0	✓	✓	Enables the Postnet symbology.
PostnetCodeMark	0x2a	✓	~	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
PostnetCheckDigitTransmission	0x1	✓	X	Enable transmission of the check digit.
PostnetUDSI	PO	✓	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

### **Planet**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

#### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

#### [HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Planet]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
PlanetActivation	0x0	✓	✓	Enables the Planet symbology.

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
PlanetCodeMark	0x2a	✓	✓	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
PlanetCheckDigitTransmission	0x1	~	X	Enable transmission of the check digit.
PlanetUDSI	P1	✓	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

## **British Post Office (BPO)**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

#### The registry keys in the table below are located under:

#### [HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\BPO]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
BPOActivation	0x0	✓	~	Enables the British Post Office symbology.
BPOCodeMark	Ox2a	✓	✓	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
BPOCheckDigitTransmission	0x1	✓	x	Enable transmission of the check digit.
BPOUDSI	P2	✓	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

## **Canada Post**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

#### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

#### The registry keys in the table below are located under:

#### [HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Canada Post]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
CanadaPostActivation	0x0	✓	✓	Enables the Canada Post symbology.
CanadaPostCodeMark	0x2a	✓	✓	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
CanadaPostUDSI	P6	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

### **Australian Post**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

#### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

#### [HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Australian Post]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
AustralianPostActivation	0x0	~	1	Enables the Australian Post symbology.

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
AustralianPostCodeMark	0x2a	*	*	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
AustralianPostUDSI	P3	√	√	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

### **Japan Post**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

#### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

#### The registry keys in the table below are located under:

#### [HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Japan Post]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
JapanPostActivation	0x0	✓	✓	Enables the Japan Post symbology.
JapanPostCodeMark	Ox2a	✓	✓	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
JapanPostCheckDigitTransmission	0x1	$\checkmark$	x	Enable transmission of the check digit.
JapanPostUDSI	P5	✓	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

#### Dutch Post

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

#### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

#### [HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Dutch Post]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
DutchPostActivation	0x0	✓	✓	Enables the Dutch Post symbology.
DutchPostCodeMark	0x2a	✓	✓	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
DutchPostUDSI	P4	$\checkmark$	√	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

### **Sweden Post**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

#### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

#### The registry keys in the table below are located under:

[HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Sweden Post]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
SwedenPostActivation	0x0	✓	~	Enables the Sweden Post symbology.
SwedenPostCodeMark	Ox2a	✓	~	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
SwedenPostUDSI	P7	✓	√	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

### Infomail

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

#### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

#### The registry keys in the table below are located under:

#### [HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Infomail]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
InfomailActivation	0x0	✓	✓	Enables the Infomail symbology.
InfomailCodeMark	0x2a	✓	✓	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
InfomailUDSI	P8	1	√	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

## **Intelligent Mail**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

#### The registry keys in the table below are located under:

#### [HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Intelligent Mail]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
IntelligentMailActivation	0x0	✓	1	Enables the Intelligent Mail symbology.
IntelligentMailCodeMark	Ox2a	✓	✓	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
IntelligentMailUDSI	PA	$\checkmark$	1	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

### Codabar

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

#### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

#### The registry keys in the table below are located under:

[HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Codabar]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
CodabarActivation	0x0	✓	✓	Enables the Codabar symbology.
CodabarCodeMark	0x44	✓	4	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
CodabarCheckDigitVerification	0x0	$\checkmark$	✓	Enables calculation of the check digit.

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
CodabarBarCodeLengthL1	0x6	✓	✓	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
CodabarBarCodeLengthL2	0x0	✓	✓	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
CodabarBarCodeLengthL3	0x0	✓	✓	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
CodabarBarCodeLengthMode	0x0	✓	*	Length verification mode, where O = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths" - Not supported on A730x 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".
CodabarCheckDigitTransmission	0x0	✓	✓	Enable transmission of the check digit.
CodabarStartStopTransmission	0x0	✓	*	Selects start/stop character format to transmit, where O = not transmitted, 1 = "a, b, c, d", 2 = "A, B, C, D", 3 = "a, b, c, d / t, n, *, e", and 4 = "DC1, DC2, DC3, DC4".
CodabarCLSILibrarySystem	0x0	✓	x	Enables the CLSI (Computer Library Services, Inc) library standard for Codabar: 14 characters, no start/stop, spaces at positions 2, 7, and 13.
CodabarConcatenation	0x0	✓	~	Multiple label concatenation, where O = disabled, 1 = only concatenated, and 2 = concatenate if possible.
CodabarConcatenationMode	0x0	✓	4	Sets requirements for concatenation, where O = no requirements, 1 = Second code start = first code stop, and 2 = American Blood Commission (second code start = first code stop = 'd').
CodabarUDSI	В7	✓	~	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

## Code 93

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

#### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

#### [HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Code 93]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
Code93Activation	0x0	✓	✓	Enables the Code 93 symbology.
Code93CodeMark	0x44	✓	*	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
Code93BarCodeLengthL1	0x1	✓	✓	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code93BarCodeLengthL2	0x0	✓	✓	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code93BarCodeLengthL3	0x0	√	✓	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code93BarCodeLengthMode	0x0	✓	4	Length verification mode, where O = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths" – Not supported on A730x, 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".
Code93UDSI	B6	$\checkmark$	~	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

## Code 39

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

#### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

### The registry keys in the table below are located under:

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
Code39Activation	0x1	✓	✓	Enables the Code 39 symbology.
Code39Unconventional	0x0	*	x	Allows decoding of unconventional Code 39 (large intercharacter spacing or a large ratio between narrow and wide elements).
Code39ReadingRange	0x1	✓	1	Enables Vesta algorithm decoding for better read range.
Code39CodeMark	0x2a	4	~	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
Code39CheckDigitVerification	0x0	*	Are 4/5 supported?	Enables various check digit calculations, where O = disabled, 1 = modulo 43, 2 = French CIP, 3 = Italian CPI, 4 = HIBC, and 5 = AIAG.
Code39ReadingTolerance	0x0	4	x	Tolerance for reading "hard to read" bar codes, where O = high, 1 = medium, and 2 = low.
Code39BarCodeLengthL1	0x0	✓	1	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code39BarCodeLengthL2	0x0	✓	~	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code39BarCodeLengthL3	0x0	✓	1	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code39BarCodeLengthMode	0x0	*	✓	Length verification mode, where O = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths" – Not supported on A730x, 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".
Code39CheckDigitTransmission	0x0	✓	✓	Enable transmission of the check digit.
Code39StartStopTransmission	0x0	✓	1	Enables transmission of start/stop characters.

### [HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Code 39]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
Code39AcceptedStartCharacter	0x2	✓	x	Selects start character, where 1 = '\$', 2 = '*', and 3 = '\$' and '*'.
Code39FullASCIIConversion	0x0	✓	4	Enables extended character set through the use of control characters, where O = disabled and 1 = enabled (extended spec).
Code39UDSI	B1	√	√	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

## **Code 128**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

#### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

#### The registry keys in the table below are located under:

#### [HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Code 128]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
Code128Activation	0x1	✓	✓	Enables the standard Code 128 symbology.
ISBT128Activation	0x0	~	*	Enables the International Society of Blood Transfusion's variant of Code 128.
GS1-128Activation	0x1	~	√	Enables the GS1 (formerly EAN) variant of Code 128.

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
UnconventionalGS1-128	0x1	√	*	Unconventional decoding mode bitfield, where bit 0 = allow decode of double FNC1, bit 1 = FNC2 append disabled, bit 2 = FNC4 ASCII extensions disabled.
Code128ReadingRange	0x1	$\checkmark$	√	Enables Vesta algorithm decoding for better read range.
Code128CodeMark	0x44	✓	~	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
GS1-128CodeMark	0x44	√	~	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
Code128CheckDigitVerification	0x0	✓	x	Enables verification of French CIP check digit.
Code128ReadingTolerance	0x0	✓	x	Enables verification of segment width, where O = disabled, 1 = medium tolerance, 2 = low tolerance.
Code128BarCodeLengthL1	0x0	✓	√	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code128BarCodeLengthL2	0x0	$\checkmark$	~	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code128BarCodeLengthL3	0x0	✓	~	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code128BarCodeLengthMode	0x0	✓	*	Length verification mode, where O = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths" – Not supported on A730x, 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".
GS1-128Identifier	0x1	✓	x	Enables transmission of AIM identifier before the bar code data. This is ignored if GTIN is active.
Code128SeparatorCharacter	Ox1d	✓	x	Separator between multiple concatenated bar codes.
Code128ConcatenationTransmission	OxO	√	x	Multiple label concatenation, where O = disabled, 1 = only concatenated, and 2 = concatenate if possible.
Code128Concatenation	0x0	$\checkmark$	x	Enables non-ISBT-compliant bar codes to be concatenated.

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
GTINProcessingforGS1-128	0x0	✓	x	Limits valid GS1-128 bar codes to GTIN (Global Trade Item Number)- compliant format.
Code128UDSI	В3	$\checkmark$	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.
GS1-128UDSI	С9	✓	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

### **Interleaved 2 of 5**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

#### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

[HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Interleaved 2 of 5]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
Interleaved2of5Activation	0x0	✓	✓	Enables the Interleaved 2 of 5 symbology.
Interleaved2of5ReadingRange	0x1	✓	x	Enables Vesta algorithm decoding for better read range.
Interleaved2of5CodeMark	0x49	✓	~	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
Interleaved2of5CheckDigitVerification	0x0	√	*	Enables various check digit calculations, where O = disabled, 1 = modulo 10 and 2 = French CIP HR.

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
Interleaved2of5ReadingTolerance	0x0	✓	x	Tolerance for reading "hard to read" bar codes, where O = high, 1 = medium, and 2 = low.
Interleaved2of5BarCodeLengthL1	0x6	✓	✓	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Interleaved2of5BarCodeLengthL2	0x0	✓	✓	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Interleaved2of5BarCodeLengthL3	0x0	✓	✓	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Interleaved2of5BarCodeLengthMode	0x0	✓	~	Length verification mode, where O = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths" – Not supported on A730x, 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".
Interleaved 2of5CheckDigitTransmission	0x0	✓	✓	Enable transmission of the check digit.
Interleaved2of5UDSI	B2	$\checkmark$	√	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

## Matrix 2 of 5

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

#### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

#### [HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Matrix 2 of 5]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
Matrix2of5Activation	0x0	√	√	Enables the MSI Code symbology.

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
Matrix2of5StartStop	0x0	✓	x	Enables special ChinaPost mode, where a specific start/stop is required and the checksum is transmitted.
Matrix2of5CodeMark	0x44	✓	✓	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
Matrix2of5BarCodeLengthL1	0x6	✓	✓	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Matrix2of5BarCodeLengthL2	0x0	✓	✓	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Matrix2of5BarCodeLengthL3	0x0	✓	✓	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Matrix2of5BarCodeLengthMode	0x0	✓	~	Length verification mode, where O = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths" – Not supported on A730x, 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".
Matrix2of5UDSI	B4	✓	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

### **MSI Code**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

#### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

[HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\MSI Code]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
MSIActivation	0x0	$\checkmark$	~	Enables the MSI Code (Modified Plessey) symbology.

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
MSICodeMark	0x44	✓	✓	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
MSICheckDigitVerification	0x1	✓	~	Enables various check digit calculations, where 1 = modulo 10 and 2 = double modulo 10.
MSIBarCodeLengthL1	0x6	✓	✓	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
MSIBarCodeLengthL2	0x0	✓	✓	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
MSIBarCodeLengthL3	0x0	✓	✓	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
MSIBarCodeLengthMode	0x0	✓	4	Length verification mode, where O = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths" – Not supported on A730x, 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".
MSICheckDigitTransmission	0x1	✓	x	Enable transmission of the check digit.
MSIUDSI	B8	$\checkmark$	~	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

## **Plessey Code**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

#### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

[HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Plessey Code]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
PlesseyActivation	0x0	✓	✓	Enables the Plessey symbology.
PlesseyUnconventionalStop	0x0	1	✓	Not documented.
PlesseyCodeMark	0x44	~	~	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
PlesseyBarCodeLengthL1	0x0	✓	✓	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
PlesseyBarCodeLengthL2	0x0	✓	✓	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
PlesseyBarCodeLengthL3	0x0	✓	~	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
PlesseyBarCodeLengthMode	0x0	√	4	Length verification mode, where O = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths" – Not supported on A730x, 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".
PlesseyCheckDigitTransmission	0x0	✓	✓	Enable transmission of the check digit.
PlesseyUDSI	C2	$\checkmark$	~	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

## Standard 2 of 5

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

#### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

```
[HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Standard 2 of 5]
```

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
Standard2of5Activation	0x0	1	~	Enables the Standard 2 of 5 symbology.
Standard2of5CodeMark	0x44	~	~	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
Standard2of5CheckDigitVerification	0x0	~	✓	Enables modulo 10 calculation of check digits.
Standard2of5BarCodeLengthL1	0x6	~	~	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Standard2of5BarCodeLengthL2	0x0	$\checkmark$	~	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Standard2of5BarCodeLengthL3	0x0	~	4	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Standard2of5BarCodeLengthMode	0x0	√	4	Length verification mode, where O = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths" – Not supported on A730x, 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".
Standard2of5CheckDigitTransmission	0x0	✓	x	Enable transmission of the check digit.
Standard2of5Format	0x0	√	~	Specifies read mode, where O = Identicon (6 start/stop bars) and 1 = Computer Identics (4 start/stop bars).
Standard2of5UDSI	B5	✓	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

## Telepen

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

[HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Telepen]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
TelepenActivation	0x0	✓	✓	Enables the Telepen symbology.
TelepenCodeMark	0x2a	✓	~	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
TelepenBarCodeLengthL1	0x0	✓	~	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
TelepenBarCodeLengthL2	0x0	✓	✓	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
TelepenBarCodeLengthL3	0x0	✓	✓	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
TelepenBarCodeLengthMode	0x0	√	4	Length verification mode, where O = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths" – Not supported on A730x, 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".
TelepenFormat	0x0	~	x	Sets output format, where O = ASCII and 1 = numeric.
TelepenUDSI	C6	✓	~	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

## **Code 11**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

#### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

```
[HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Code 11]
```

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
Code11Activation	0x0	✓	✓	Enables the Code 11 symbology.
Code11CodeMark	0x2a	✓	~	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
Code11CheckDigitVerification	0x1	✓	✓	Number of check digits to verify. Range is 1 to 2.
Code11BarCodeLengthL1	0x4	✓	✓	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code11BarCodeLengthL2	0x0	✓	✓	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code11BarCodeLengthL3	0x0	✓	✓	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code11BarCodeLengthMode	0x0	✓	✓	Length verification mode, where O = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths", – Not supported on N6600 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".
Code11CheckDigitTransmission	0x1	✓	✓	Enable transmission of the check digit.
Code11UDSI	C1	✓	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

# EAN / UPC

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

## IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

```
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\EAN / UPC]
```

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
UPC-AActivation	0x1	$\checkmark$	1	Enables the UPC-A symbology.
UPC-EActivation	0x1	✓	✓	Enables the UPC-E symbology.
EAN-8Activation	0x1	$\checkmark$	1	Enables the EAN-8 symbology.
EAN-13Activation	0x1	✓	✓	Enables the EAN-13 symbology.
ISBNConversionforEAN-13	0x0	√	x	Converts EAN-13 bar codes starting with "978" or "979" (except for "9790") to ISBN (International Standard Book Number) format.
EANUPCAdd-On2	0x0	✓	~	Enables decoding of 2-digit EAN/UPC supplements.
EANUPCAdd-On5	0x0	✓	~	Enables decoding of 5-digit EAN/UPC supplements.
EANUPCAdd-OnDigitSecurity	Oxa	✓	x	Selects how much time is spent looking for add-on digits when add-on digits are enabled but not required. Range is 0x0 - 0x64 (0 to 100), where 0x0 is fastest.
UPC-ACodeMark	0x41	1	~	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
UPC-ECodeMark	0x45	~	1	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
EAN-8CodeMark	0x4e	✓	~	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
EAN-13CodeMark	0x46	✓	~	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
UPC-E1Activation	0x0	✓	✓	Enables the UPC-E1 variant of UPC-E.
EANUPCReadingRange	0x1	✓	~	Enables Vesta algorithm decoding for better read range.
UPC-ACheckDigitTransmission	0x1	✓	✓	Enable transmission of the check digit.
UPC-ECheckDigitTransmission	0x1	✓	~	Enable transmission of the check digit.
EAN-8CheckDigitTransmission	0x1	✓	~	Enable transmission of the check digit.
EAN-13CheckDigitTransmission	0x1	✓	1	Enable transmission of the check digit.
UPC-ANumberSystemTransmission	0x1	√	~	Enables transmission of the UPC-A number system.

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
UPC-ENumberSystemTransmission	0x1	✓	✓	Enables transmission of the UPC-E number system.
UPC-ATransmittedasEAN-13	0x1	✓	✓	Enables conversion of UPC-A to EAN- 13.
UPC-ETransmittedasUPC-A	0x0	✓	✓	Enables conversion of UPC-E to UPC- A.
EAN-8TransmittedasEAN-13	0x0	✓	X	Enables conversion of EAN-8 to EAN-13.
EANUPCAdd-OnDigits	0x0	✓	✓	Add-on digit requirement, where 0 = optional and 1 = required.
EANUPCGTINProcessing	0x0	~	x	Converts EAN-13 bar codes to GTIN (Global Trade Item Number)-compliant format.
ISMNConversionforEAN-13	0x0	✓	x	Converts EAN-13 bar codes starting with "9790" to ISMN (International Standard Music Numbering) format.
ISSNConversionforEAN-13	0x0	✓	X	Converts EAN-13 bar codes starting with "977" to ISSN (International Standard Serial Number) format.
UPC-AUDSI	AO	✓	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.
UPC-EUDSI	EO	✓	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.
EAN-8UDSI	FF	✓	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.
EAN-13UDSI	F	√	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

# **PDF417**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

## IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

# The registry keys in the table below are located under:

## [HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\PDF417]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
PDF417Activation	0x1	✓	✓	Enables the PDF417 symbology.
MicroPDF417Activation	0x0	✓	✓	Enables the "micro" variant of PDF417.
PDF417IrregularPDF	0x0	✓	x	Enables the reading of labels for a symbol length descriptor of 0.
PDF417Code128Emulation	0x0	✓	x	Certain Micro PDF417 codes are read as Code 128.
PDF417CodeMark	Ox2a	~	1	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
MicroPDF417CodeMark	0x2a	✓	x	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
PDF417 OptionalFieldsFileNameTransmission	0x0	✓	x	Enables file name transmission for PDF417.
PDF417SegmentCountTransmitted	0x0	✓	x	Enables segment count transmission for PDF417.
PDF417TimeStampTransmitted	0x0	$\checkmark$	x	Enables time stamp transmission for PDF417.
PDF417SenderTransmitted	0x0	✓	x	Enables sender transmission for PDF417.
PDF417AddresseeTransmitted	0x0	✓	x	Enables addressee transmission for PDF417.
PDF417FileSizeTransmitted	0x0	✓	x	Enables file size transmission for PDF417.
PDF417ChecksumTransmitted	0x0	~	x	Enables checksum transmission for PDF417.
PDF417UDSI	C7	~	1	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.
MicroPDF417UDSI	TODO	√	x	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

# Codablock

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

### The registry keys in the table below are located under:

### [HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Codablock]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
CodablockAActivation	0x0	1	x	Enables the Codablock A (Code 39- based) symbology (if enabling this symbology, it is recommended to disable Code 39 to prevent conflict).
CodablockFActivation	0x0	4	✓	Enables the Codablock F (Code 128- based) symbology (if enabling this symbology, it is recommended to disable Code 128 to prevent conflict).
CodablockACodeMark	0x2a	✓	x	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
CodablockFCodeMark	0x2a	✓	✓	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
CodablockAUDSI	КО	$\checkmark$	x	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.
CodablockFUDSI	K1	✓	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

# **TLC 39**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

### The registry keys in the table below are located under:

### [HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\TLC 39]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
TLC39Activation	0x0	√	~	Enables the TLC 39 symbology (requires Micro PDF417 and Code 39 to be enabled as well).
TLC39 LinearOnlyTransmissionMode	0x0	✓	x	Ignores Micro PDF417 data and only transmits the Code 39 portion.
TLC39ECISecurity	Oxa	¥	x	Selects how much time is spent looking an ECI number if the Code 39 portion of the label is 6 digits. Range is 0x0 - 0x64 (0 to 100), where 0x0 is fastest.
TLC39CodeMark	0x2a	✓	1	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
TLC39UDSI	НО	$\checkmark$	√	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

# **GS1** DataBar

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

[HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\GS1 DataBar]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
DatabarOmniDirectionalActivation	0x0	✓	X *	Enables the DataBar Omnidirectional/RSS 14 symbology.
DatabarLimitedActivation	0x0	✓	X *	Enables the DataBar Limited/RSS Limited symbology.
DatabarExpandedActivation	0x0	✓	X *	Enables the DataBar Expanded/RSS Expanded symbology
DatabarOmniDirectionalCodeMark	0x2a	✓	*	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
DatabarLimitedCodeMark	0x2a	✓	~	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
DatabarExpandedCodeMark	0x2a	✓	~	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
DatabarOmniDirectionalUDSI	C3	✓	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.
DatabarLimitedUDSI	C4	✓	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.
DatabarExpandedUDSI	C5	✓	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

\* The A730x only supports one of these parameters enabled at a time: DatabarOmniDirectionalActivation, DatabarLimitedActivation, DatabarExpandedActivation.

# Maxicode

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

# IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

[HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Maxicode]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
MaxicodeActivation	0x0	✓	✓	Enables the Maxicode symbology.
ModeO	0x0	✓	x	Enables the obsolete Mode O variant of Maxicode.
MaxicodeMode0Header	0x0	~	x	Header for Mode O labels, where O = regular (AIM) and 1 = extended (same as mode 2/3).
MaxicodeCodeMark	Ox2a	✓	✓	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
MaxicodeUDSI	D2	✓	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

# **Aztec**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

## IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

## The registry keys in the table below are located under:

### [HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Aztec]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
AztecActivation	0x0	✓	✓	Enables the Aztec symbology.
AztecStructuredAppend	0x0	1	x	Enables Aztec structured append header.
AztecRunes	0x0	1	1	Enables the Aztec Runes variant of Aztec.
AztecEAN128Emulation	0x0	~	x	Sends an EAN 128 symbology identifier before the data.

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
AztecCodeMark	0x2a	✓	✓	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
AztecUDSI	D3	✓	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

# **Datamatrix**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

## IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

### The registry keys in the table below are located under:

## [HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Datamatrix]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
DatamatrixActivation	0x1	✓	✓	Enables the Datamatrix symbology.
DatamatrixMirroredLabelsActivation	0x0	✓	x	Enables decoding of mirrored labels.
DatamatrixCodeMark	0x2a	✓	~	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
DatamatrixUDSI	DO	✓	1	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

# **QR Code**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

### The registry keys in the table below are located under:

### [HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\QR Code]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
QRCodeActivation	0x0	√	✓	Enables the QR (Quick Response) Code symbology.
QRCodeInverseVideo	0x0	✓	x	Decoding mode for black/white inverted labels, where O = normal (black on white), 1 = inverse (white on black), and 2 = automatic.
QR CodeUnconventionalStructuredAppend	0x0	✓	x	Enable transmission of label header with every symbol.
MicroQRActivation	0x0	✓	X	Enables the "micro" variant of QR.
QRCodeCodeMark	0x2a	✓	1	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
QRCodeUDSI	D1	✓	~	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

# **GS1** Composite

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

Matrix[HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\GS1 Composite]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
CompositeABActivation	0x0	✓	✓	Enables GS1 Composite with a CC-A or CC-B (Micro PDF417) 2D component.
CompositeCActivation	0x0	✓	✓	Enables GS1 Composite with a CC-C (PDF417) 2D component.
CompositeGS1-128Emulation	0x0	✓	√	Enables emulation of the GS1-128 symbology.
Composite LinearOnlyTransmissionMode	0x0	✓	✓	Ignores the 2D portion and only transmits the 1D bar code.
CompositeUnconventional	0x0	✓	✓	Disable transmission of AIM identifier.
CompositeCodeMarkCC-AB	Ox2a	~	~	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
CompositeCodeMarkCC-C	0x2a	~	~	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
UPCAndEAN CompositeMessageDecoding	0x2	√	4	Decode mode for EAN/UPC composites, where O = never linked (only EAN/UPC transmitted), 1 = always linked (2D component required), and 2 = autodiscriminate.
CompositeABUDSI	GO	✓	~	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.
CompositeCUDSI	G1	✓	*	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

# IATA 2 of 5

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

# IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

## [HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\IATA 2 of 5]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
IATA2of5Activation	0	X	✓	Enables the symbology.
IATA2of5BarCodeLengthL1	0x06	x	✓	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
IATA2of5BarCodeLengthL2	0x00	x	✓	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
IATA2of5BarCodeLengthL3	0x00	x	✓	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
IATA2of5BarCodeLengthMode	0x00	X	4	Length verification mode, where O = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths" – Not supported on A730x, 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".
IATA2of5CodeMark	0x44	x	4	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
IATA2of5UDSI	В9	X	√	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

# **Tri-Optic**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

## IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

## [HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Tri-Optic]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
TriOpticActivation	0	X	✓	Enables the symbology.

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
TriOpticCodeMark	0x2A	x	*	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
TriOpticUDSI	H1	x	~	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

# Code 32

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

## IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

### The registry keys in the table below are located under:

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
Code32Activation	0	x	✓	Enables the symbology.
Code32CodeMark	0x2A	x	✓	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
Code32UDSI	H4	x	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

# **China Post**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

# IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

### [HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\China Post]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
ChinaPostActivation	0	X	✓	Enables the symbology.
ChinaPostBarCodeLengthL1	0x04	x	✓	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
ChinaPostBarCodeLengthL2	0x00	x	✓	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
ChinaPostBarCodeLengthL3	0x00	x	✓	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
ChinaPostBarCodeLengthMode	0	x	4	Length verification mode, where O = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths" – Not supported on A730x, 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".
ChinaPostCodeMark	Ox2A	x	4	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
ChinaPostUDSI	P8	x	~	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

# **Korea Post**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

## IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

[HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Korea Post]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
KoreaPostActivation	0	x	✓	Enables the symbology.
KoreaPostBarCodeLengthL1	0x04	x	✓	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
KoreaPostBarCodeLengthL2	0x00	x	~	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
KoreaPostBarCodeLengthL3	0x00	x	✓	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
KoreaPostBarCodeLengthMode	0	x	4	Length verification mode, where O = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths" – Not supported on A730x, 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".
KoreaPostCodeMark	0x2A	x	✓	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
KoreaPostUDSI	P9	X	√	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

# **USPS 4-State**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

## IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

[HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\USPS 4-State]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
USPS4CBActivation	0	x	1	Enables the symbology.
USPS4CBCodeMark	0x2A	X	✓	0x00 - 0xFF

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
USPS4CBUDSI	PA	X	$\checkmark$	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

# **Coupon Code**

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

### IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

### The registry keys in the table below are located under:

### [HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Coupon Code]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
CouponCodeActivation	0	x	✓	Enables the symbology.
CouponCodeCodeMark	Ox2A	x	✓	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
CouponCodeUDSI	H2	x	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

# **ID** Tag

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

# IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

### The registry keys in the table below are located under:

## [HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\ID Tag]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
IdTagActivation	0	x	1	Enables the symbology.
ldTagCodeMark	0x2A	X	✓	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
ldTagUDSI	НЗ	x	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

# Han Xin Code

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

# IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

## The registry keys in the table below are located under:

[HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Han Xin Code]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
HanXinCodeActivation	0	x	1	Enables the symbology.
HanXinCodeCodeMark	0x2A	x	✓	A single character inserted before the bar code data to indicate the symbology.
HanXinCodeUDSI	D4	x	✓	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

# **Imager Generic**

Imager generic parameters affect all symbologies.

Parameter support is identified as follows:

X = Parameter is supported and available via Device Profile settings.

N/A = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

# **Message Format**

Additional information added to barcode data

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

# IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

[HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Message format]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
MessageFormatSymbologyIdentifier	0x0	✓	×	Chooses which symbology identifier is inserted before the barcode data. O = disabled, 1 = Code Mark, 2 = AIM format, 3 = User Defined.

# **Decoding Security**

# Decoding verification

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

## IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

## The registry keys in the table below are located under:

## [HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Decoding Security]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
CenterDecoding	0x0	~	✓	Only decodes a bar code if it is in the center of the frame.
CenterDecodingTolerance	0x0	4	4	Amount of tolerance for what is considered the "center". Range is 0x0 - 0x64 (0 to 100), where "0x0" is the least tolerant (must be aimed exactly).

# Imager

Imager configuration

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

X = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

## IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

[HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Imager]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
DecodeMode	0x1	✓	✓	Decoding mode, where O = linear imager emulation, and 1 = 2D imager.
AimerFlashing	0x1	4	✓	Aimer mode, where O = on, 1 = decode optimized (flashing at frame rate), and 2 = off.
Initial1DSearchArea	0x0	4	✓	For 1D bar codes, sets the initial search area. 0 = center, 1 = upper half, 2 = lower half, 3 = full, 4 = "smart raster" (better for non- horizontal).
DPMMode	0x0	NYI	NYI	Enhances the ability to read a DPM (Direct Product Marking) bar code where the bar code is marked directly on the product.
Damaged1DCodes	0x0	✓	✓	Enhances the ability to read damaged or badly printed 1D bar codes.
ExtensiveBarcodeSearch	0x0	✓	✓	The decoding algorithms spend more time trying to find a bar code.

# **Data Manipulation**

Data manipulation parameters provide for the manipulation of data after the bar code is scanned.

Parameter support is identified as follows:

X = Parameter is supported and available via Device Profile settings.

N/A = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

# Multicode

Multiple Symbol Concatenation Support

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

## Voice Device and Headset Hardware Reference Guide

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

## IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

#### The registry keys in the table below are located under:

## [HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Multicode]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
MulticodeActivation	0x0	NYI	NYI	Activates the ability to read multiple barcodes with one trigger press. If this value is set to 1 (enabled), then barcodes that don't match the masking criteria can be returned independently of other barcodes (normal operation). If this value is set to 2 (exclusive), then barcodes that don't match the masking criteria will be discarded.
MulticodeNumberOfBarcodes	0x2	NYI	NYI	Number of barcodes in the multicode. Range is 2-8.
MulticodeIncompleteTransmission	0x0	NYI	NYI	Enables transmission of incomplete multicode after the timeout is reached.
MulticodeCodeMark	0x2a	NYI	NYI	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
MulticodeCodeMarkOfIncomplete	Ox2a	NYI	NYI	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology. Used when incomplete transmission is enabled and the timeout is reached.
MulticodeIDForBarcode1	0x0	NYI	NYI	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is disabled). See manufacturer's website for details.
MulticodeIDForBarcode2	0x0	NYI	NYI	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is disabled). See manufacturer's website for details.
MulticodeIDForBarcode3	0x0	NYI	NYI	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (OxO is disabled). See manufacturer's website for details.
MulticodeIDForBarcode4	0x0	NYI	NYI	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (OxO is disabled). See manufacturer's website for details.

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
MulticodeIDForBarcode5	0x0	NYI	NYI	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is disabled). See manufacturer's website for details.
MulticodeIDForBarcode6	0x0	NYI	NYI	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is disabled). See manufacturer's website for details.
MulticodeIDForBarcode7	0x0	NYI	NYI	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is disabled). See manufacturer's website for details.
MulticodeIDForBarcode8	0x0	NYI	NYI	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is disabled). See manufacturer's website for details.
MulticodeLengthForBarcode1	0x0	NYI	NYI	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.
MulticodeLengthForBarcode2	0x0	NYI	NYI	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.
MulticodeLengthForBarcode3	0x0	NYI	NYI	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.
MulticodeLengthForBarcode4	0x0	NYI	NYI	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.
MulticodeLengthForBarcode5	OxO	NYI	NYI	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.
MulticodeLengthForBarcode6	0x0	NYI	NYI	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.
MulticodeLengthForBarcode7	0x0	NYI	NYI	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.
MulticodeLengthForBarcode8	0x0	NYI	NYI	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
Multicode IncompleteTransmissionTimeout	0x0	NYI	NYI	Timeout, in ms, before an incomplete multicode is transmitted.
MulticodeMaskForBarcode1	*	NYI	NYI	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter what barcodes are included in the multicode. See manufacturer's website for details.
MulticodeMaskForBarcode2	*	NYI	NYI	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter what barcodes are included in the multicode. See manufacturer's website for details.
MulticodeMaskForBarcode3	*	NYI	NYI	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter what barcodes are included in the multicode. See manufacturer's website for details.
MulticodeMaskForBarcode4	*	NYI	NYI	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter what barcodes are included in the multicode. See manufacturer's website for details.
MulticodeMaskForBarcode5	*	NYI	NYI	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter what barcodes are included in the multicode. See manufacturer's website for details.
MulticodeMaskForBarcode6	*	NYI	NYI	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter what barcodes are included in the multicode. See manufacturer's website for details.
MulticodeMaskForBarcode7	*	NYI	NYI	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter what barcodes are included in the multicode. See manufacturer's website for details.
MulticodeMaskForBarcode8	*	NYI	NYI	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter what barcodes are included in the multicode. See manufacturer's website for details.
MulticodeUDSI	UDMO	NYI	NYI	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.
MulticodeUDSIOfIncomplete	UDM1	NYI	NYI	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters. Used when incomplete transmission is enabled and the timeout is reached.
MulticodeBarcodeSeparator	<>	NYI	NYI	Separation string between barcodes. Range is 0-4 characters.

# **Data Editing**

Bar code data editing

Support for the parameters in the table is labeled as follows:

 $\checkmark$  = Parameter is supported and available via the Scanner Options tab in the device profile.

**X** = Parameter is not supported on this device.

**NYI** = Not Yet Implemented. These parameters should be considered unsupported, though they can (with knowledge) be set via the CCI or advanced settings.

## IMPORTANT

A730 and A730x support for symbologies and parameters may differ. Refer to the table below for details.

The registry keys in the table below are located under:

### [HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Data Editing]

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
ActivationForScenario1	0x0	NYI	NYI	Enables the bar code editing scenario.
ActivationForScenario2	0x0	NYI	NYI	Enables the bar code editing scenario.
ActivationForScenario3	0x0	NYI	NYI	Enables the bar code editing scenario.
ActivationForScenario4	0x0	NYI	NYI	Enables the bar code editing scenario.
ActivationForScenario5	0x0	NYI	NYI	Enables the bar code editing scenario.
ActivationForScenario6	0x0	NYI	NYI	Enables the bar code editing scenario.
ActivationForScenario7	0x0	NYI	NYI	Enables the bar code editing scenario.
BarcodeldentifierForScenario1	0x0	NYI	NYI	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (OxO is all symbologies). See manufacturer's website for details.
BarcodeldentifierForScenario2	0x0	NYI	NYI	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is all symbologies). See manufacturer's website for details.
BarcodeldentifierForScenario3	0x0	NYI	NYI	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is all symbologies). See manufacturer's website for details.
BarcodeldentifierForScenario4	0x0	NYI	NYI	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (OxO is all symbologies). See manufacturer's website for details.

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
BarcodeldentifierForScenario5	0x0	NYI	NYI	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is all symbologies). See manufacturer's website for details.
BarcodeldentifierForScenario6	0x0	NYI	NYI	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is all symbologies). See manufacturer's website for details.
BarcodeldentifierForScenario7	0x0	NYI	NYI	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is all symbologies). See manufacturer's website for details.
BarCodeLengthForScenario1	0x0	NYI	NYI	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.
BarCodeLengthForScenario2	0x0	NYI	NYI	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.
BarCodeLengthForScenario3	0x0	NYI	NYI	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.
BarCodeLengthForScenario4	0x0	NYI	NYI	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.
BarCodeLengthForScenario5	0x0	NYI	NYI	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.
BarCodeLengthForScenario6	0x0	NYI	NYI	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.
BarCodeLengthForScenario7	0x0	NYI	NYI	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.
MaskForScenario1		NYI	NYI	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter which bar codes will be edited. See manufacturer's website for details.
MaskForScenario2		NYI	NYI	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter which bar codes will be edited. See manufacturer's website for details.

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
MaskForScenario3		NYI	NYI	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter which bar codes will be edited. See manufacturer's website for details.
MaskForScenario4		NYI	NYI	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter which bar codes will be edited. See manufacturer's website for details.
MaskForScenario5		NYI	NYI	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter which bar codes will be edited. See manufacturer's website for details.
MaskForScenario6		NYI	NYI	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter which bar codes will be edited. See manufacturer's website for details.
MaskForScenario7		NYI	NYI	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter which bar codes will be edited. See manufacturer's website for details.
ActionListForScenario1		NYI	NYI	A set of instructions, up to 100 characters, to be executed for this scenario. See manufacturer's website for details.
ActionListForScenario2		NYI	NYI	A set of instructions, up to 100 characters, to be executed for this scenario. See manufacturer's website for details.
ActionListForScenario3		NYI	NYI	A set of instructions, up to 100 characters, to be executed for this scenario. See manufacturer's website for details.
ActionListForScenario4		NYI	NYI	A set of instructions, up to 100 characters, to be executed for this scenario. See manufacturer's website for details.
ActionListForScenario5		NYI	NYI	A set of instructions, up to 100 characters, to be executed for this scenario. See manufacturer's website for details.
ActionListForScenario6		NYI	NYI	A set of instructions, up to 100 characters, to be executed for this scenario. See manufacturer's website for details.

Registry Key	Default Value	A730	A730x	Description
ActionListForScenario7		NYI	NYI	A set of instructions, up to 100 characters, to be executed for this scenario. See manufacturer's website for details.

# **Talkman A700/A700x VMT Installation Guide**

The A700/A700x Vehicle Mounted Terminal (VMT) is an A700/A700x device with a dock mounted to a vehicle, such as a forklift or motorized pallet jack. After the device is mounted, the dock is connected to the vehicle's power source.

Talkman devices in this configuration may use any wired or wireless equipment (headsets, scanners, etc.). Honeywell sells the complete solution including mounting kits and power systems to enable any Talkman A700/A700x devices to be used in a VMT configuration.

**WARNING** DO NOT LOOK AT THE DEVICE WHILE OPERATING MACHINERY. Such a distraction could cause an accident resulting in bodily injury to the operator and others.

This step-by-step guide shows how to install the Talkman VMT in a vehicle.

Please refer to the "Review A700/A700x VMT Installation Best Practices" for further guidance.

# **Review A700/A700x VMT Installation Best Practices**

Talkman devices and accessories are designed to provide reliable service *when used as recommended*. The thousands of Talkman VMT equipment users around the world who have followed the best practices outlined here are enjoying increased productivity with Talkman devices integrated on their vehicles.

## WARNING

Do not remove Talkman A700/A700x devices from VMT configurations

Talkman VMT devices were designed and intended for easy installation. They were not designed for frequent removal.

The exception is the Talkman A730 which was designed to be removed from the holster for occasional scanning, not to exceed approximately six times per hour. Even if the A730 is not being removed for scanning, it requires a battery for backup power.

### NOTE

Honeywell does not support configurations of the A700/A700x without a battery.

Honeywell recommends that Talkman devices and cables be left in place after they are installed in vehicles. While these components may be removed for maintenance or temporary use in other areas, they should not be removed as a part of regular operation.

## WARNING

Frequent removal of the Talkman or cable will likely cause a premature mechanical failure to the cable or dock. This damage is not covered by normal product warranty.

# Protect Talkman devices from damage

A Talkman device should be mounted on a vehicle in a location where operators can easily access Talkman controls and where the device is well protected from bumps or damage when the vehicle is in use. While recessed mounting offers good protection, the installer must ensure that this mounting does not interfere with Wi-Fi or Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> connectivity of the Talkman device.

Mount locations protected by vehicles but open for good wireless reception (showing Talkman A500)



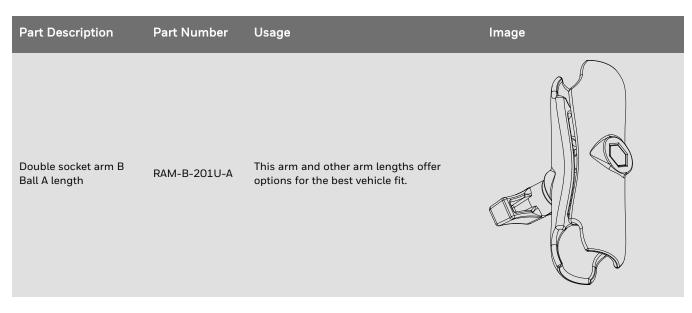
# CAUTION

Do not mount the device in the driver's area of the vehicle or areas where it can distract the driver.

# **Consider additional options from RAM® Mounts**

In particular, the following standard RAM Mounts parts provide additional mounting flexibility.

Part Description	Part Number	Usage	Image
Double 1" ball adapter	RAM-B-230U	The adapter offers more articulation to maneuver and position the Talkman device in a protected area of the vehicle.	



# Lock parts into place if they might be moved during normal operations

The parts used for mounting the Talkman were designed for a fixed position with easy adjustment. While unlikely, these parts may loosen over time with inadvertent impacts of daily use—especially if the mountings have not been firmly secured or if workers attempt to adjust the mounting manually.

To prevent this issue, remove the user-adjustable handle on the arm and install a 1/4" #20 nylon lock nut provided with the Vocollect VMT kit. The lock nut cannot be loosened by hand and resists most vibrations.

# **Secure VMT cabling**

The cables and wiring that connect the Talkman VMT must be well secured to the vehicle so that they do not get caught on anything. Snagged cables could result in an accident and damage to the VMT or vehicle.

# CAUTION

Separate the cabling from other wiring in the vehicle and ensure that it is routed away from sharp edges.

# Select A700/A700x VMT Mounting Option

The Talkman A700/A700x VMT is designed to be installed using RAM<sup>®</sup> Mounting Systems hardware. Honeywell supplies a mounting bracket for the device and mounting hardware from RAM Mounting Systems. Additional hardware mounting bracket options can be purchased directly from RAM Mounting Systems (www.ram-mount.com) to customize the installation.

## IMPORTANT

The A700/A700x VMT must be mounted to a sturdy surface.

# **Screw-on Mount**

The Screw-on mount is bolted to a stationary surface on a vehicle using the following parts.





Screw-on mounting parts

# IMPORTANT

Use only the four supplied screws to attach the Ram ball to the dock. See "Install Vehicle Dock".



Assembled screw-on mount

# **Clamp Mount**

The Clamp Mount is clamped to a stationary surface on a vehicle or surface using the following parts.





## Clamp mounting parts

## IMPORTANT

Use only the four supplied screws to attach the Ram ball to the dock. See "Install Vehicle Dock".



Assembled clamp mount

# **Claw Mount**

The Claw Mount is also clamped to a stationary surface, but can be clamped to oddly-shaped or horizontal or vertical surfaces using the following parts.



Claw mounting parts

# IMPORTANT

Use only the four supplied screws to attach the Ram ball to the dock. See "Install Vehicle Dock".



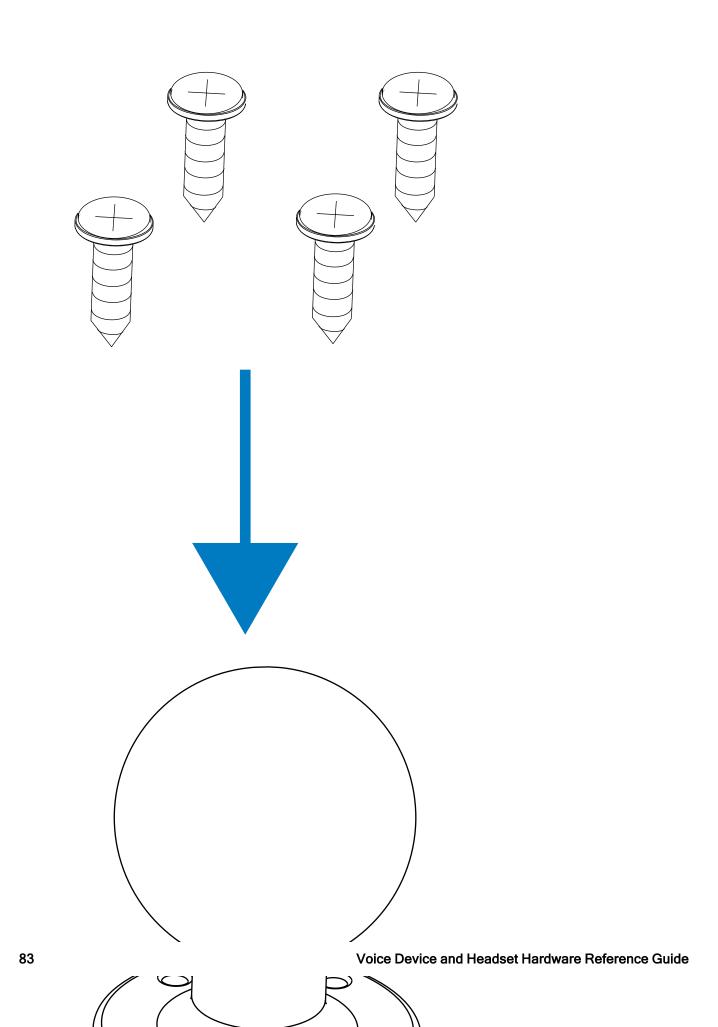
Assembled claw mount

# **Install Vehicle Dock**

# **IMPORTANT**

- Use only the mounting screws provided. These screws are the proper thickness and length to secure the mount without damaging the mount or Talkman device.
- Do not over tighten the screws as this can strip the mount and make it impossible to secure.
- Use all four screws provided for a secure attachment.

Use the four provided screws to attach the Ram ball to the bottom of the vehicle dock, as shown below.



# **Talkman VMT Parts and Accessories**

The following device-mounting options are supplied by Honeywell. Order one part from each section for your configuration.

## NOTE

A700/A700x devices may be used in VMT configurations using a Honeywell battery without connecting to the vehicle's power source. The BL-903 unpowered vehicle dock, which has no power components, should be used in lieu of the BL-904 powered vehicle dock. No wiring or power converters are required; however, the Talkman device will need to be removed and placed in a charger to recharge its battery or for updating software.

# **Vehicle-Powered Vehicle Mount Configurations**

1. Order the Vehicle Dock

BL-904 - POWERED VEHICLE DOCK, A700 SERIES



**BL-710-101** - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/BASE SCREW ON ATTACHMENT,(connects between Talkman device mount and mount arm)



BL-710-102 - VEHICLE MOUNT, ARM



2. Order one of the following to attach the arm to the vehicle

BL-710-101 - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/BASE SCREW ON ATTACHMENT



2. Order one of the following to attach the arm to the vehicle

BL-710-103 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAMP



BL-710-104 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAW



3. Order a Battery

BT-901 - BATTERY, A700 SERIES, STANDARD



BT-902 - BATTERY, A700 SERIES, HIGH-CAPACITY

# 4. Order a Power Option

### **Option 1: Standard Configuration**

• 851-070-004 - Power Supply (6-60V)



- CM-904-101 CABLE, POWERED VEHICLE DOCK, A700 SERIES, 274cm (9')
- 236-288-001 Cable Converter to Vehicle 274cm (9')

### **Option 2: Customer-provided converter**

• 226-109-003, 182cm (6') cable for a customer-supplied, UL-listed power supply.

# 4. Order a Power Option

## **Option 3: AC Powered Use**

• 851-810-001 AC Adapter stand-alone (wall plug) power use 137cm (4.5')



# **Battery-Powered Vehicle Mount Configurations**

1. Order the Vehicle Dock

BL-903 - UNPOWERED VEHICLE DOCK, SLIDE-IN, A700 SERIES



**BL-710-101** - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/BASE SCREW ON ATTACHMENT, TALKMAN T5 SERIES (connects between Talkman device mount and mount arm)



BL-710-102 - VEHICLE MOUNT, ARM, TALKMAN T5 SERIES



2. Order one of the following to attach the arm to the vehicle

BL-710-101 - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/BASE SCREW ON ATTACHMENT



BL-710-103 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAMP

2. Order one of the following to attach the arm to the vehicle

### BL-710-104 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAW



### 3. Order a Battery

Order one of:

BT-901 - BATTERY, A700 SERIES, STANDARD

BT-902 - BATTERY, A700 SERIES, HIGH-CAPACITY

### **Positioning the Talkman A700/A700x Vehicle Dock**

- Determine the best position for the device and all the associated components. If a similar device was previously installed, check to see if the position it used is suitable for the device.
- Check that the position of the device does not obstruct vehicle controls.
- Check that the device does not obstruct the driver's view.
- Check the position of the device for user comfort over long periods.

### Position the Talkman A700/A700x VMT

#### NOTE

Do not connect the vehicle mount holder directly to the vehicle. Use an approved mounting device to prevent damage to the device from shock and vibration.

- 1. Determine the best position for the device and all the associated components. For optimal antenna positioning, the device should be placed in the same orientation as it would if it was worn on the body. If a similar device was previously installed, check to see if the position it used is suitable for the device.
- 2. Test the installation for at least 30 minutes before installing on another vehicle. Record all details:

- Check that the position of the device does not obstruct vehicle controls.
- Check that the device does not obstruct the driver's view.
- Check the position of the device for user comfort over long periods.

### **Install the Mounting Brackets**

#### WARNING

The device must be mounted in accordance with accepted aftermarket practices and materials supplied by Honeywell and/or RAM Mounting Systems. Honeywell does not support Talkman devices which are not mounted in an approved manner. Please note that not mounting Talkman devices in an approved manner may also violate local safety laws and possible cause a safety hazard by damaging Talkman devices and batteries.

Follow these steps to install a mounting bracket.

- 1. Drill the holes required to secure the base to the vehicle. If using the clamp mount, skip this step.
- Screw or clamp a base to the location. Tip: Apply some lubricant (for example, light oil or anti-sieze) to the threads of the clamp mount screws.
- 3. Attach the other base to the other end of the arm and tighten once in the desired location by turning the locking lever clockwise.
- 4. Screw the device holder to the base.

### IMPORTANT

To prevent vibration, the arm of the mounting bracket should not touch the stem of the ball of the base. In other words, the arm should not be tilted so far that these pieces touch.



### Mounting Brackets for a Talkman A700/A700x Vehicle Dock

The following parts are supplied by Honeywell for attaching the screw-on mount:

Quantity	Description
2	Vehicle Mount, Holder/Base Screw On Attachment
1	Vehicle Mount, Arm
1	Vehicle Mount, Holder

The following parts are supplied by Honeywell for attaching the clamp-on mount:

Quantity	Description
1	Vehicle Mount, Clamp
1	Vehicle Mount, Arm
1	Vehicle Mount, Holder
1	Vehicle Mount, Holder/Base Screw On Attachment

The following parts are supplied by Honeywell for attaching the claw mount:

Quantity	Description
1	Vehicle Mount, Claw
1	Vehicle Mount, Arm
1	Vehicle Mount, Holder
1	Vehicle Mount, Holder/Base Screw On Attachment

1. Drill the holes required to secure the base to the vehicle. If using the clamp or claw mount, skip this step.

Apply some lubricant (for example, light oil or anti-seize) to the threads of the clamp mount screws.

- 2. Screw or clamp a base to the location.
- 3. Attach the other base to the other end of the arm and tighten once in the desired location by turning the locking lever clockwise.
- 4. Screw the device holder to the base.
- 5. Insert a device into the holder.

To prevent vibration, the arm of the mounting bracket should not touch the stem of the ball of the base. In other words, the arm should not be tilted so far as to have these pieces touching.



### **Route the Electrical Cables**

You will need the following equipment:

### IMPORTANT

All components used in in the electrical connection to the vehicle must be UL Listed.

- One fuse holder from Cooper Bussman. Honeywell recommends using a Cooper Bussmann HFA series in line waterproof fuse.
- One fuse. Honeywell recommends a Cooper Bussmann ABC-20-R fuse.
- Three spade connectors
- Four small cable ties
- Input cable (part number 236-288-001)
- Fasteners

#### WARNING

Always follow the vehicle manufacturer's recommendations for electrical accessories connection.

Honeywell recommends choosing unswitched power as the source for the power supply. This will allow Talkman devices to be powered for software updates as well as prevent Talkman devices from accidentally being unpowered if the vehicle is switched off unintentionally.

### IMPORTANT

The power supply cable must be installed from the vehicle's fuse panel or with an in-line fuse to the device along the vehicle wall, always inside the vehicle cabin, and must not cross the vehicle's firewall protection.

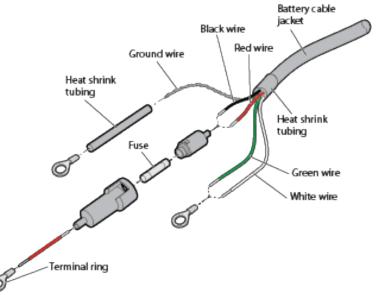
### **Precautions**

Take the following precautions to ensure maximum safety when routing electrical cables:

- The vehicle must be off and the vehicle's battery must be disconnected.
- Cables should be kept clear of surfaces that may become hot.
- Cables should not be run such that they can get caught on moving parts.
- Cables should not be run on the outside of a vehicle.
- Cables should not have 90 degree turns, the minimum bend radius should not be less than one inch
- To remove slack on a cable it should be coiled up and secured inside the vehicle with a cable tie.
- Fuses should be located as close as possible to the power source.
- To protect the VMT from power surges and to perform voltage conversion a converter module is fitted between the VMT and the forklift battery.

### **Assemble the Vehicle Battery Cable**

- 1. Route the battery cable from the power supply to the vehicle battery.
- 2. Cut the battery cable near the battery leaving enough of the cable to reach the battery terminals.
- 3. Strip the battery cable jacket back 31 to 36 cm (12 to 14 in).
- 4. Install heat shrink tubing on the battery cable jacket.



- 5. Insert and secure the fuse in the fuse holder assembly.
- 6. Assemble the negative wire:
  - a. Strip 0.60 cm (0.25 in) of insulation from the green and white wires.
  - b. Twist the wires together.
  - c. Crimp a 3/8-inch terminal ring onto the wires.
- 7. Assemble the positive wire:
  - a. Cut a strip of red wire that is 5.08 cm (2 in) long.
  - b. Strip 0.60 cm (0.25 in) of insulation from the red and black wires.
  - c. Twist the wires together.

- d. Crimp the fuse block assembly to the wires.
- e. Crimp the red wire you cut to the other end of the fuse block assembly.
- 8. Install heat shrink tubing on the braided ground wire.
- 9. Crimp a 3/8-inch terminal ring onto the braided ground wire.
- 10. Connect the 4-pin connector to the power supply.

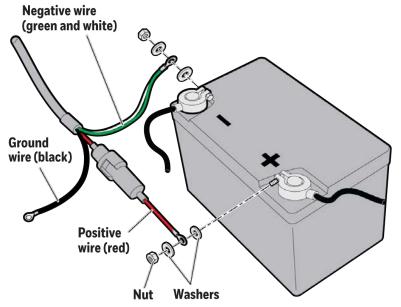
### **Connect to the Top Battery Terminal**

The procedure you use to connect to the vehicle battery depends on the location of the battery terminal: Top or Side.

#### CAUTION

Verify that the cable to battery connections are correct. Electrical energy from vehicle batteries can harm equipment and people.

1. Remove the nuts and bolts from the positive battery terminal.



- 2. Place a 3/8-inch washer onto each end of the battery clamp bolt.
- 3. Slide the positive fuse link terminal ring from the input power cable onto positive battery clamp bolt.
- 4. Place another 3/8-inch washer onto the battery clamp.
- 5. Thread another 3/8-inch nut onto the battery clamp bolt and tighten the nut securely.
- 6. Repeat Steps 1 through 5 for the negative wire.
- 7. Connect the ground wire.

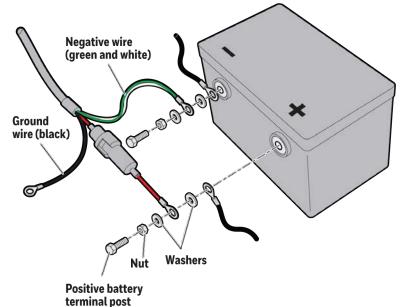
### **Connect to the Side Battery Terminal**

The procedure you use to connect to the vehicle battery depends on the location of the battery terminal: Top or Side.

### CAUTION

Verify that the cable to battery connections are correct. Electrical energy from vehicle batteries can harm equipment and people.

1. Remove the nuts and bolts from the positive battery terminal.



#### NOTE

When you remove the battery terminal side post bolts from the vehicle battery, the vehicle computer and radio return to their default settings.

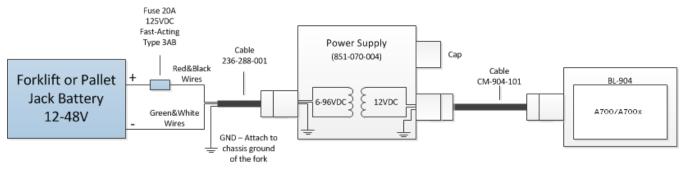
- 2. Fasten a 3/8-inch nut to the  $3/8 \times 1$ -1/2-inch positive battery terminal post.
- 3. Place a 3/8-inch washer on the battery terminal post.
- 4. Slide the positive wire fuse link terminal ring from the power input cable onto the positive battery post.
- 5. Put another 3/8-inch washer on the battery terminal post.
- 6. Slide the positive battery cable on the post.
- 7. Insert the post assembly (Steps 2 through 6) into the positive battery terminal.
- 8. Tighten the battery terminal post securely.
- 9. Tighten the nut installed in Step 2 to secure the washers and cables firmly in place.
- 10. Repeat Steps 1 through 9 for the negative wire.
- 11. Connect the ground wire. See "Fasten the Ground Wire".

### **Fasten the Ground Wire**

- 1. The braided wire on the vehicle battery cable is the grounding strap. To ensure proper cable shielding, fasten the ground strap to the vehicle sheet metal.
- 2. Drill a small hole into the metal that you intend to fasten the ground wire to.
- 3. Use a punch to dimple and enlarge the hole until it is the same size as the screw.
- 4. Scrape off a small circle of paint around the hole to make sure bare metal is exposed.
- 5. Secure the wire with a #8 5/8-inch screw and flat washer.

### Attach the A700/A700x VMT to the Vehicle

- 1. Connect the VMT dock (BL-904) to the cable (CM-904-101)
- 2. Connect the cable to the power supply.
- 3. Slide the Talkman device into the dock.



### Remove the A700/A700x VMT from the Vehicle

Talkman VMT components are designed for easy removal for occasional vehicle service, maintenance or flexible operational needs. The Talkman A700/A700x may be easily removed by sliding the device out of the dock and replaced by sliding it back in. Care should be taken to assure that the contacts of the Talkman device are on the underside and facing so they engage with the contacts of the vehicle dock.

The dock may be easily disconnected from the CM-904-101 power cable and RAM mount should the vehicle be taken out of service or need to be cleaned. The BL-904 dock should never be exposed to jets of waters such as that used in cleaning vehicles.

### CAUTION

Honeywell does not recommend removing the cable (CM-904-101) from the dock except when required for occasional service, or once per month maximum. Excessive removal of the cable can cause damage to the dock and cable that is not covered under warranty or service plans.

CHAPTER

# WIRELESS HEADSETS

A Honeywell speech recognition headset with an attached microphone allows the operator to hear the device's instructions or questions. The operator talks to the device to request information and enters data by responding to the device's prompts.

Using Adaptive Speech Recognition<sup>™</sup>, the headsets account for changes in speaking patterns over time and in different environments in order to improve voice recognition and system performance.

An operator uses a headset with a microphone to interact with a device by hearing and responding to instructions. Based on the operator's responses, the device transmits data messages back to the host computer.

### **Choosing the Right Headset**

In deciding which headset to purchase, it may be beneficial for workers to try several different models to find the best fit for their jobs and environments.

Usage	SRX2 SRX3	SRX2 SRX3 Hard Hat	SRX2 SRX3 High Noise
General use headset	Х		
Light industrial / customer facing			
Freezer use	Х	Х	Х
High noise areas		Х	Х
Use with hard hat		Х	
Wireless	Х	Х	Х
Extreme (large/small) head size	х		

Usage	SRX2 SRX3	SRX2 SRX3 Hard Hat	SRX2 SRX3 High Noise
Extreme (large/small) ear size	Х	х	Х

### **Honeywell Wireless Headset Features**

- Bidirectional noise canceling microphones for optimal noise cancellation.
- Windscreen to reduce breathing and other background noises that can make it hard for the device to understand what an operator is saying.
- Sealed components to prevent corrosion.
- Padded, lightweight headbands for increased comfort and personalized fit.
- Single ear cups that pivot vertically and horizontally and can be worn on either ear.
- Foam ear pads for quick and easy replacement.
- A rotating lever on the outside of the earpiece for moving the microphone up and down without causing stress on the microphone boom.
- Repeatable microphone position; a groove catches the boom, placing it in the proper position when the boom is swiveled down for operation.

### **Care and Use**

The headsets and microphones used with the Honeywell Voice system are delicate pieces of electronic equipment. Proper care will ensure that they work well for a long time. See Care and Use of Headsets and Microphones for more information.

### Bluetooth

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Honeywell is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

## SRX2 and SRX3 Industrial Use Headsets

The SRX2 and SRX3 share a similar design. The main differences are:

- Electronic module color: The SX2 electronic module is blue and black. The SRX3 electronic module is black.
- Headband color: The SRX2 headband is black. The SRX3 headband is black with a red accent on the outside of the ear cup.
- Voice software: The SRX2 and SRX3 may require different minimum voice software versions. Refer to the *Voice Software User Guide* for details.

The SRX2 and SRX3 share most accessories.

• The SRX2 and the SRX3 headsets use the same battery.

#### NOTE

Older batteries may have a Vocollect logo while newer batteries have a Honeywell logo. The batteries are interchangeable.

• The SRX2 battery charger charges both SRX2 and SRX3 batteries.



Honeywell SRX2 Headset

### Introduction to the SRX2 and SRX3 Headsets

When used with Vocollect VoiceCatalyst and VoiceCatalyst MP software, the SRX2 and SRX3 headsets with Vocollect SoundSense<sup>™</sup> Technology provide significant voice recognition benefits. This technology can increase speed and accuracy, especially in noisy or fast-paced environments.

Common Features Between SRX2 and SRX3 Headsets:

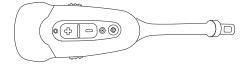
- Better recognition with Vocollect SoundSense<sup>™</sup> Technology (50% reduced insertions with multi-array microphones) when used with VoiceCatalyst software
- Freezer certified with full shift battery life
- Separate headband and electronic modules to enable headset sharing
- Enhanced comfort and ergonomics for long hours of use
- Faster, easier pairing with Vocollect TouchConnect<sup>™</sup> Technology (with RFID reader equipped Voice-enabled devices)
- Headset tracking and management with VoiceConsole
- Simple and intuitive interaction indicators
- Headset battery management and life prediction with VoiceConsole
- Field upgradeable headset software for future proofing
- Enhanced audio quality and response times
- Increased adjustability for larger variety of head sizes and shapes
- SRX2 and SRX3 batteries are interchangeable and are charged in the SRX2/SRX3 battery charger

 Modular design lowers cost through shared use of headset electronic modules across shifts

**Unique Features:** 

- The SRX3 Headset features an intuitive flip-to-mute microphone boom
- The SRX2 uses Bluetooth Version 4.2; the SRX3 uses Bluetooth Version 5.0
- The SRX3 supports 128-bit Bluetooth encryption
- The SRX3 supports Hands Free Profile (HFP) version 1.7 for Android compatibility

# Headset Functions and LED Patterns for SRX2/SRX3

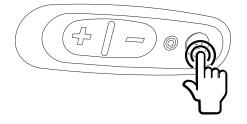


### **Headset Function**

Power on

**User Action** 

Press Power button for half a second



**Headset Mode** 

Headset powers up in low power pairing mode

**LED Pattern** 

Solid green



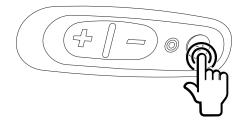
Tone

High pitch double beep

**Power off** 

**User Action** 

Hold Power button for one second



**Headset Mode** 

Headset powers off

**LED Pattern** 

Solid green,



then off



IMPORTANT

Do not remove the battery until the LED is off.

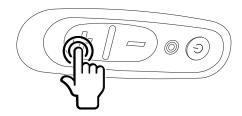
Tone

Low pitch double beep

**Increase volume** 

**User Action** 

Press the Plus (+) button



**Headset Mode** 

N/A

**LED Pattern** 

N/A

Tone

Two tone ascending sequence. If connected, device says, "louder."

### TIP

When using the headset with Guide Work, only the tones are played.

**Decrease volume** 

**User Action** 

Press the Minus (-) button



**Headset Mode** 

N/A

**LED Pattern** 

N/A

Tone

Two tone descending sequence. If connected, device says, "softer."

TIP

When using the headset with Guide Work, only the tones are played.

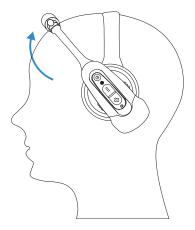
### Mute

### NOTE

This applies to the SRX3 Headset only. This feature is not available on the SRX2 Headset.

### **User Action**

Flip microphone boom up 90 degrees (vertical)



**Headset Mode** 

N/A

**LED Pattern** 

N/A

Tone

N/A

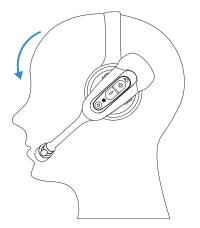
Unmute

### NOTE

This applies to the SRX3 Headset only. This feature is not available on the SRX2 Headset.

### **User Action**

Flip microphone down to mouth level.



**Headset Mode** 

N/A

**LED Pattern** 

N/A

Tone

N/A

Force disconnect for manual pairing in low power mode

**User Action** 

With headset connected, press the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons



**Headset Mode** 

Headset disconnects current pairing and enters low power pairing mode

**LED Pattern** 

### Solid green



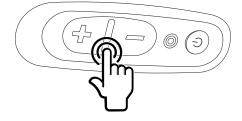
### Tone

### No tone when entering mode. Three ascending tones upon pairing with a device

Switch to high power pairing when pairing in low power mode has failed

### **User Action**

With headset in pairing mode, press the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons



### **Headset Mode**

Headset enters high power pairing mode

### NOTE

This mode is recommended only if low power pairing fails.

### IMPORTANT

Honeywell does not recommend this pairing mode for Talkman devices. This mode greatly increases the likelihood that your headset will pair with the wrong device.

### **LED Pattern**

### Rapid flash



### then solid green



### Tone

No tone when entering mode. Three ascending tones upon pairing with a device

Normal operation, paired and connected

**User Action** 

N/A

**Headset Mode** 

Headset connected as a slave device

**LED Pattern** 

Slow flashing blue (on 25%, off 75%)



**Tone** Three ascending tones upon connecting to master device

Paired but connection dropped, possibly out of range

**User Action** 

N/A

**Headset Mode** 

Headset connectable but not discoverable. Any Bluetooth device can connect if it knows the headset's address.

**LED Pattern** 

Slow flashing green (on 25%, off 75%)



Tone

Three descending tones when the connection to the master device is dropped

Update headset software

**User Action** 

Connect headset to computer running Honeywell Accessory Update Utility (HAUU)

### NOTE

HAUU V3.0 or greater is required for the SRX3 Headset and recommenced for all accessory updates.

**Headset Mode** 

Device update

**LED Pattern** 

Solid blue when plugged in



### Off during update



### returns to solid blue when update complete



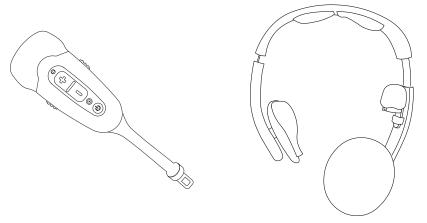
Tone

N/A

# SRX2/SRX3 Modular Design

The SRX2 and SRX3 Wireless Headsets feature a modular design. The potential for shared use of electronic modules across multiple shifts can lower the cost per user.

To avoid passing germs between operators when sharing headsets, Honeywell recommends sharing only the electronic module. Assign each operator his or her own headband, ear pad, and microphone cap.



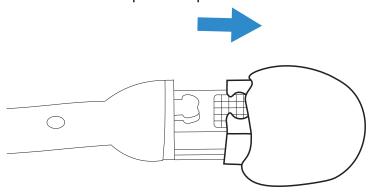
Shared Electronic Module

Personal (non-shared) Parts

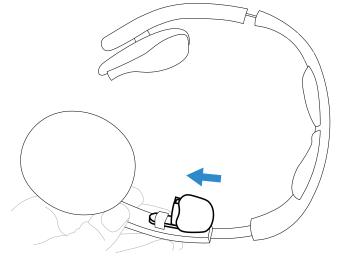
## Sharing the SRX2/SRX3 Headset

By separating the parts of the modular SRX2/SRX3 headset, operators can share electronic modules in a multi-shift operation.

- The electronic module detaches easily from the headband .
- The microphone cap detaches from the electronic module and docks in the mic cap pocket on the headband.
- The electronic module can be disinfected with an alcohol wipe.
- 1. Remove the microphone cap.



2. Store the microphone cap on the headband.



3. Remove the electronics module from the headband.



4. The electronics module may now be shared. The headband can be stored until the user needs it again.

### **Operator Profiles and Shared Headsets**

Vocollect Voice Software (VoiceClient and VoiceCatalyst), along with VoiceConsole provide a feature called Automatic Operator Load. This feature enables a Honeywell device to recognize and load the profile of the operator who last used the headset, based on the unique ID of the electronic module.

With automatic operator loading, operators who always use the same headset can start their shifts faster. When multiple operators share an electronic module, however, automatic operator loading may not be effective.

Disabling automatic operator loading in the voice software task package settings:

- 1. Using VoiceConsole, edit the task package that is being used.
- 2. Set the parameter AutoOperatorLoadEnable to zero (0).
- 3. Save your changes and load the modified task package onto the devices. See VoiceConsole Help for detailed steps.
- 4. Operators must use the Plus (+) or Minus (–) buttons to scroll through the list of operators to load their voice profiles.

# SRX2/SRX3 Headset Compatibility

### SRX3

Honeywell has tested the SRX3 Wireless Headset with the following devices and Vocollect Voice Software versions. Support and compatibility of the SRX3 headset is not limited to these products, but the customer assumes risks related to untested configurations.

Device	Vocollect Voice Software
Honeywell Talkman A700x	VoiceCatalyst 4.0 and newer
Honeywell Talkman A700	VoiceCatalyst 2.4 and newer

The SRX3 Headset requires Honeywell Accessory Update utility v3.0 or greater.

### SRX2

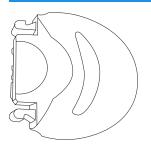
Honeywell has tested the SRX2 Wireless Headset with the following devices and Vocollect Voice Software versions. Support and compatibility of the SRX2 headset is not limited to these products, but the customer assumes risks related to untested configurations.

Device	Vocollect Voice Software
Honeywell Talkman A700x	VoiceCatalyst 4.0 and newer
Honeywell Talkman A700	VoiceClient 3.9 and newer VoiceCatalyst 2.0 and newer
Windows XP PC and other supported display terminals	VoiceCatalyst MP for Windows XP 1.0 and newer

# SRX2/SRX3 Headset Battery

### NOTE

The SRX2 and SRX3 headsets use the same battery.



The headset is powered by a rechargeable lithium ion battery pack.

A fully depleted headset battery will be fully recharged in less than 6 hours. The headset user will hear the following warnings when the battery charge is low.

Battery Condition	Audio Warning
When battery voltage is low	"Headset battery is getting low."
When battery voltage is critically low and about to turn off	"Headset battery is getting low. Change headset battery now."

# **Charging SRX2/SRX3 Wireless Headset Batteries**

### NOTE

The SRX2 and SRX3 headsets use the same battery.

### WARNING

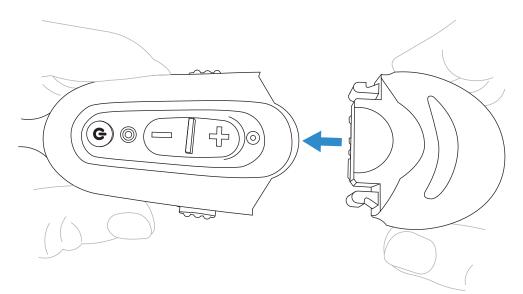
Once an SRX2 or SRX3 battery is placed on a port in the charger, it must remain in the charger for a minimum of five seconds. This allows the charger sufficient time to analyze the state of the battery. Removing the battery during this five second interval may cause the LED indicator on the charger to display an incorrect battery status.

#### TIP

- A battery is fully charged and can be removed from the charger when the ring LED indicator light for that port on the charger is green.
- If you insert a fully charged battery into a charger, the charger will analyze the battery's status and then "top off" the battery's charge. The ring LED indicator light for that port will be yellow during this process. When complete, the ring LED indicator will turn green.
- 1. Make sure the battery charger is powered. To power on the charger, connect the power supply to the charger and a power source. The LED indicator light at the bottom right of the charger face panel should be solid green.
- 2. Power off the headset by pressing and holding the Power button on the electronic module for approximately one second.
- 3. Remove the battery from the headset electronic module.
- 4. Hold the battery with the Vocollect logo facing toward you, and push it onto an empty port on the battery charger until it snaps into place.
- 5. Make sure that the battery is properly mounted on the charger port. The ring LED indicator light will turn yellow or green when the battery contacts connect to the charger port contacts. If the ring LED blinks red, the battery is not seated properly. Remove the battery, and mount it on the port again.
- 6. When the ring LED indicator turns a solid green, the battery is fully charged. Pull the battery off the charger port to insert it into a headset electronic module.

# Inserting a Battery into the SRX2/SRX3 Wireless Headset

- 1. Make sure the battery is charged. A battery is fully charged and can be removed from the charger when the LED ring indicator on the charger port for that battery is green.
- 2. Position the headset electronic module with the buttons facing toward you.
- 3. Hold the battery with the label side down and contacts facing the open end of the electronic module opposite the mic boom.
- 4. Push the battery onto the electronic module until it clicks in place.



5. Make sure the battery is firmly in place and cannot be removed without pressing the battery release latches.

#### WARNING

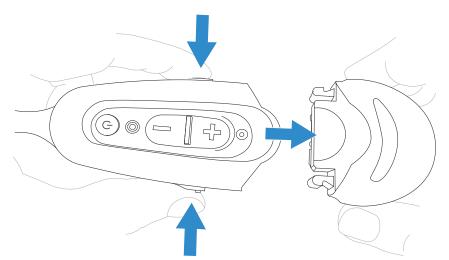
Replace a battery only with another battery that has been authorized by Honeywell for the product you are using. Use of an unqualified battery may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage, or other hazard. See also Honeywell Battery Safety

### Removing a Battery from an SRX2/SRX3 Wireless Headset

#### IMPORTANT

Do not remove the battery from the SRX2 or SRX3 headset until the LED indicator on the headset is off.

- 1. Power off the headset by pressing and holding the Power button on the electronic module for one second.
- 2. Grasp the headset by the sides of the electronic module with your thumb and fingers on the black battery latches.



- 3. With your other hand, hold the battery at the end of the electronic module opposite the mic boom.
- 4. Press and hold both battery latches at the same time, squeezing them into the sides of the electronic module until the battery releases from the electronic module.

# SRX2/SRX3 Battery Warm-Up Time

If a battery has been used in an extreme hot or extreme cold environment, charging will not start immediately.

When the battery is placed in the charger, the battery port LED indicator will turn yellow. Charging will only begin after the battery reaches the proper temperature range - 32 °F (0 °C) to 104 °F (40 °C). It may take up to 30 minutes for the battery to reach a safe temperature.

If battery temperature does not come into range in about one hour, the red LED will blink indicating that there is a charger fault.

## SRX2/SRX3 Hard-Hat Headset

In environments where operators must wear hard hats, the standard over-the-head headset is not a viable option. The SRX2/SRX3 Hard-Hat headset has a built-in clip that attaches the headset earpiece, electronic module, and microphone to most industrial hard hats. The Hard-Hat headset supports most hard-hat models commonly used in the United States, Europe, and Japan.



When using the TouchConnect<sup>™</sup> feature to pair the SRX2/SRX3 Hard Hat Headset with a Talkman A700/A700x Series device, you can obtain the operator ID by touching the device to the <sup>®</sup> symbol located on the outside of the headset earcup.

# Installing the SRX2/SRX3 Hard-Hat Clip

The SRX2/SRX3 Hard-Hat headset attaches to the side of a hard hat using a clip that must be mounted on the hard hat. Honeywell offers two clip styles, one designed to insert in a hard-hat slot and one that mounts over the side brim of a non-slotted hard hat. Other hard-hat clips may be purchased and used provided that they fit the hard hat and attach correctly to the SRX2/SRX3 earcup. Vendors such as Howard Leight<sup>™</sup> offer these products.

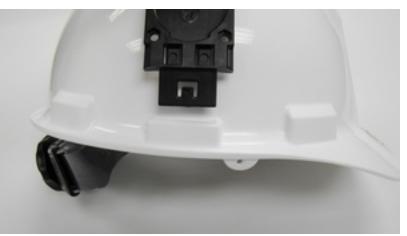
### NOTE

The hard-hat clips are not designed for frequent removal. It may be necessary to order extra clips if users intend to alternate wearing the headset earcup on the left and right sides.

### • Inserting a slotted-mount clip in a hard hat

- Position the clip with the tab pointing into the slot on the side of the hard hat.
- The angle of the clip should follow the contour of the hard hat with the rubber stops on the back side of the clip facing the hard hat.

• Align the tab of the clip to fit into the slot.



• Slide the clip into the slot until the tab clicks in place and it is firmly seated.

#### • Mounting a brim-mount clip on a hard hat

- Loosen the screws that secure the two clip brackets to the clip. For large brim hats, it may be necessary to remove the brackets completely in order to fit them over the brim without the clip in place.
- From the under side of the hat, slide the brackets over the brim. If the brackets were removed, slide the bracket ends back under the screws in the clip.
- Position the clip on the outside of the hard hat, centered on the side of the hat.



- Tighten the screws to secure the bracket and clip to the hard hat.
- Removing a clip from a hard hat
  - For a slotted-mount clip, push the end of the spring arms from under the brim in until they fit back through the slot. It may be necessary to use a tool to pry the arms from their installed position.
  - For a brim-mount clip, loosen the bracket screws and slide the brackets and clip off the hard hat.

### Attaching the SRX2/SRX3 to a Hard Hat

With an SRX2/SRX3 Hard-Hat Headset clip mounted on the side of a hard hat, the headset's fork and disk assembly snaps securely onto the hat.

- 1. Insert the disk into the hard-hat clip from the top.
- 2. Slide the disk into the clip until it snaps into place.



To remove the headset, apply pressure to the tab at the top of the hard-hat clip to release the disk from the clip. Then slide the disk up and out of the clip. It may be necessary to use a tool, such as a flat-head screwdriver, to press the tab.

# Wearing the SRX2/SRX3 Hard-Hat Headset

The SRX2/SRX3 Hard-Hat Headset fork and disk assembly has two lock positions that allow for easy wearing, removing and storing the hard hat with the headset attached. The inner position keeps the earcup snug to the ear; the outer position enables the headset to be swiveled in the clip without causing wear to headset parts or to the hard hat.

- 1. Hold the hard hat firmly.
- 2. Push the headset earcup in toward the head area of the hat until it snaps into its inner position.





- 3. Slide the hard hat onto your head, pulling the earcup out as needed, then position the hat so the earpad is snug against your ear.
- 4. If the earpad sits too low or high on your ear, take off the hard hat and adjust the earcup by pulling or pushing the arms of the fork out of or into the fork sleeves.



- 5. Insert the SRX2/SRX3 electronic module into the pocket on the earcup by aligning the notches on the speaker and earcup pocket.
- 6. Push the electronic module into the earcup pocket until it is firmly seated.

# Storing the SRX2/SRX3 Hard-Hat Headset

Honeywell recommends storing the hard hat with the headset earcup moved up on the side of the hat (see figure below) to reduce the risk of damage.

1. Remove the electronic module from the headset. The electronic module can be used by another worker or stored separately.

2. Detach the microphone cap from the electronic module, and dock it in the mic cap pocket located above the headset earcup.



- 3. Pull the earcup and fork assembly out away from the hard hat until the fork snaps into the outer lock position.
- 4. Rotate the headset n the hard-hat clip until the earcup rests against the side of the hat.



# Replacing an Earpad on the SRX2/SRX3 Hard-Hat or High-Noise Headset

- 1. Remove the electronic module from the earcup.
- 2. Pry the earcup apart by grasping the inside and outside sections of the earcup and pulling the two sections apart.



- 3. Remove the worn foam earpad from the inside plate.
- 4. Gently pull a new foam earpad around the plate.



- 5. Align the inside posts of the two sections of the earcup.
- 6. Push sections together until they click into place.

# SRX2/SRX3 High-Noise Headset

The SRX2/SRX3 High-Noise headset is a headset with a single ear cup that fits entirely over the operator's ear to allow him or her to hear voice instructions clearly in areas of high environmental noise. Combined with the optimal speech recognition of the headset using SoundSense, this model offers an effective wireless solution for an industrial environment.

The single cup design gives operators the option of wearing the headset speaker on either ear for their long-term comfort. It also provides protection in very cold environments, such as a warehouse freezer.



### NOTE

The high-noise headset has microphone cap storage located on the headband and above the headset earcup.

A stability strap is available for this model.

# Replacing an Earpad on the SRX2/SRX3 Hard-Hat or High-Noise Headset

- 1. Remove the electronic module from the earcup.
- 2. Pry the earcup apart by grasping the inside and outside sections of the earcup and pulling the two sections apart.



- 3. Remove the worn foam earpad from the inside plate.
- 4. Gently pull a new foam earpad around the plate.

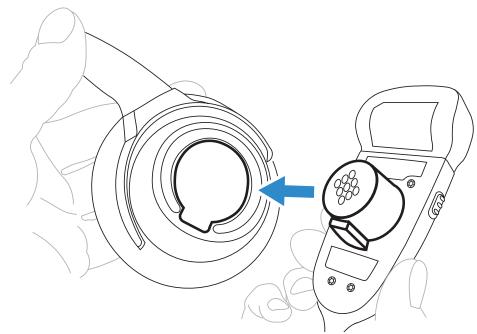


- 5. Align the inside posts of the two sections of the earcup.
- 6. Push sections together until they click into place.

# Using The SRX2/SRX3 Headset

# Attaching the SRX2/SRX3 Electronic Module to a Headband

- 1. Position the SRX2 electronic module with the button controls facing away from the headband.
- 2. Insert the speaker on the back of the electronic module into the pocket on the earpiece hub by aligning the notches on the speaker and hub pocket.



3. Push the electronic module into the hub pocket until it is firmly seated.

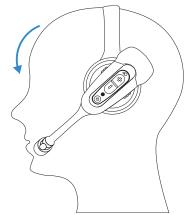


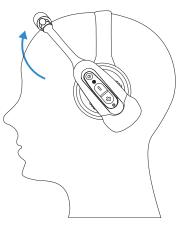
# SRX3 Flip-To-Mute Feature

### NOTE

This feature requires VoiceCatalyst 4.2 or greater (A700x). This feature requires VoiceCatalyst 2.5 or greater (A700).

### The SRX3 Headset has a flip-to-mute feature.





### **Microphone Active**

### **Microphone Muted**

- When the microphone boom is down (i.e., horizontal, at mouth level), the microphone is active.
- When the microphone boom is up (i.e., vertical) the microphone is muted.
- In most cases, moving the microphone from horizontal to vertical functions the same as pressing the play/pause button on the device to pause the device.
- In most cases, moving the microphone from vertical to horizontal functions the same as pressing the play/pause button on the device to start or resume play.

### IMPORTANT

The flip-to-mute feature only works when the SRX3 electronic module is installed in an SRX3 headband. Flip-to-mute does not function when the SRX3 electronic module is installed in an SRX2 headband.

### Flip-to-Mute and VoiceCatalyst

Refer to the following parameters to configure flip-to-mute behavior:

SleepWhenSRXBoomRaisedWhenWorking

### FliptoMuteEnabled

Within the VoiceCatalyst menus

- If the microphone boom is up, the options for noise sample and retrain templates do not appear in the device menu.
- If the microphone boom is down, the options for noise sample and retrain templates appear in the device menu

### **During Noise Sample or Training/Retraining Templates**

- These options can only be accessed while the microphone boom is down.
- If the microphone boom is moved up during any of these options, the device goes to sleep.

### **During Tasks**

- The operator can progress through the task only when the microphone boom is down.
- If the microphone boom is raised up, the device continues to run the task, but the device does not respond to the operator's voice.
- If the microphone boom is raised up during the task and the operator presses the Play/Pause button while the boom is up, the device goes to sleep and speaks "goodnight".

### No Operator or No Task Loaded

Moving the microphone boom up or down does not start the prompt to load an operator. The user must press the Play/Pause button to load the task or operator.

- Moving the microphone boom up or down does not interrupt the prompt.
- Pressing the Play/Pause button does interrupt the prompt.

### **Disconnect and Reconnect Same Headset**

Disconnecting and reconnecting the same headset leaves the device asleep.

- If the microphone boom is down when reconnected, a noise sample is performed if needed. Otherwise the task continues.
- If the microphone boom is up, the device remains asleep.

### **Disconnect and Reconnect Different Headset**

Disconnecting and reconnecting another headset (with different or no association) leaves the device asleep.

- The operator load prompt does not start if the microphone boom is down when the headset is connected.
- Moving the microphone boom to the horizontal position starts the operator load prompt.
- The prompt can be started by pressing the Play/Pause button on the device. In this case, the prompt cannot be canceled by moving the microphone boom up or down.

## **Removing the Electronic Module from a Headband**

### IMPORTANT

Do not squeeze the battery latches on the sides of the electronic module while removing it from the headband. The battery may be inadvertently released from the electronic module.

Do not remove the electronic module by pulling on the microphone boom as this may cause damage.

1. Grasp the electronic module with one hand, pressing your thumb and fingertips into the gap between the electronic module and earpiece hub.

- 2. With the other hand, hold the headband by the earpiece hub.
- 3. Pull the electronic module away from the earpiece hub.



## **Replace the T-Bar Pad**

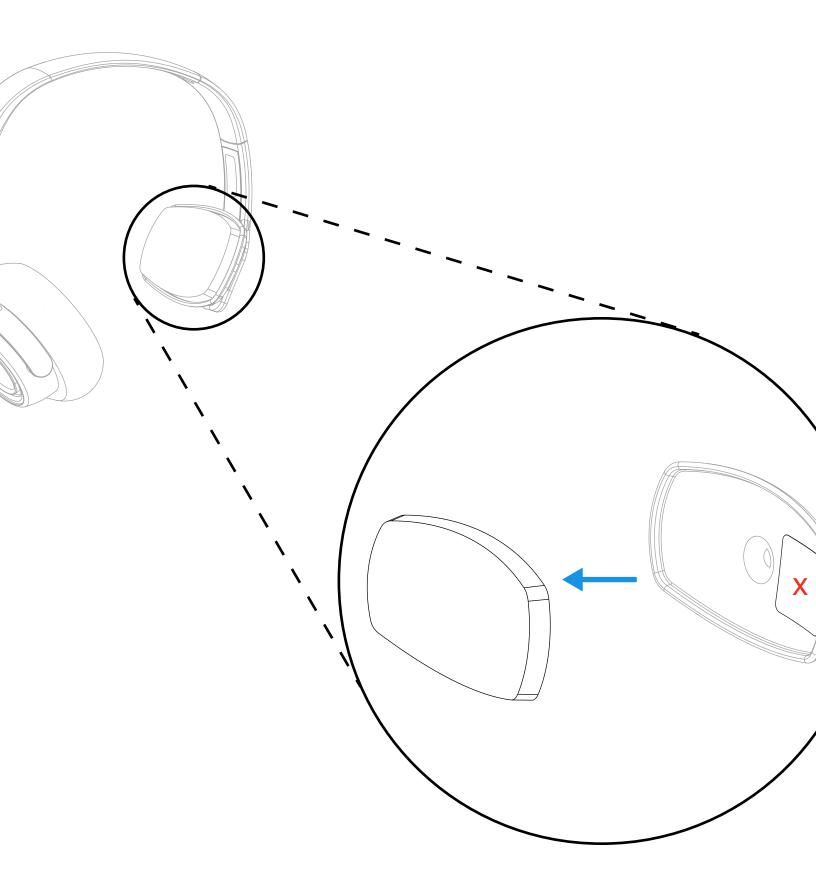
If the T-Bar pad needs replaced on the headband, observe the cautions below.

### SRX2

The headset ID chip is located behind a door as indicated below and is protected by this door when removing the pad and adhesive.

### IMPORTANT

To protect the ID chip, do not remove the door covering the chip.

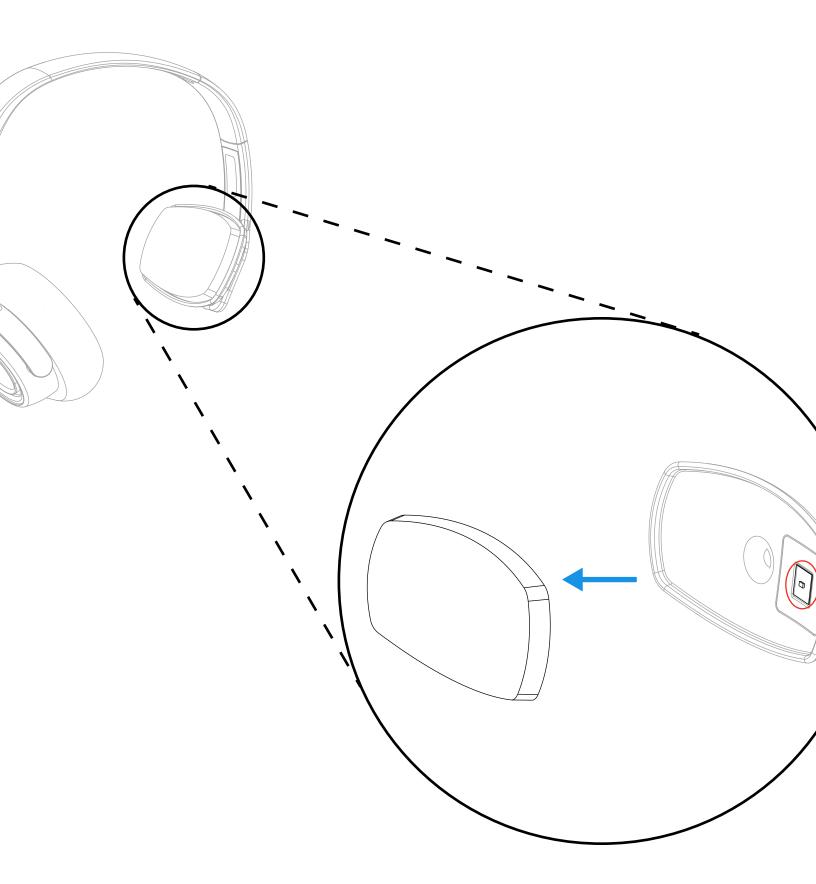


## SRX3

The headset ID chip is located behind the T-Bar pad.

### IMPORTANT

Use care when removing the pad and adhesive to not scrape, damage, or pull up the ID chip as indicated below.



### **Options for Hearing Impaired Users**

Honeywell products are designed for persons with average levels of hearing. Operators who use assistive hearing devices may need to consider some adjustments when using Honeywell headsets in a production warehouse environment.

Honeywell recommends experimenting with combinations of several basic changes to Talkman device operation to improve audibility:

- Change language voices using VoiceConsole (see VoiceConsole Online Help)
- Adjust the pitch of the voice lower or higher
- Adjust the volume of the voice louder or softer
- Adjust the speed of the voice slower or faster
- Change the gender of the voice to male or female

Users may find that their assistive devices are passing through additional background noise that makes it difficult to hear the Talkman device prompts. In this case, Honeywell recommends using a cupped headset to help eliminate distracting input from the assistive devices.

If a user continues to have problems hearing the Talkman device after trying these options, Honeywell strongly recommends consulting a medical professional. Hearing loss is a medical condition that requires the attention of a qualified audiologist. The audiologist should be made aware of the options that Honeywell products offer with pitch, volume, and sidetone so that he or she can make appropriate recommendations that may benefit the user without possible side effects. Honeywell Technical Support can talk with the user's audiologist to explain these options and make changes in the Talkman device configuration based on the specific recommendations of the audiologist.

### CAUTION

There are a variety of parameters that can further increase output levels of the Talkman device. Honeywell does not recommend changing any of these settings in a way that increases sound output levels without consulting a qualified audiologist. Changing these settings without qualified medical supervision could result in additional hearding damage.

Honeywell products, and their default options, have been measured and qualified to ensure audio safety for common work flows and for the general population. The default audio parameters should not be changed without explicit direction from a qualified audio professional.

# **Headset Parameters**

These parameters control various settings related to using headsets.

Information on these parameters can be found in the Honeywell VoiceConsole documentation.

- Bluetooth\_IsEnabled
- HeadsetBt\_Address
- HeadsetBt\_AuthenticationEnable
- HeadsetBt\_DeviceName
- HeadsetBt\_IsInitiator
- SrxHeadsetEnable

- SrxAutoPairEnable
- SrxClearPairingInCharger
- SRX\_OUTPUT\_AUDIO\_DB\_SHIFT
- SrxHighPowerPairingDelaySeconds
- SrxSupervisorAudioEnable

# **About Pairing Wireless Headsets**

Pairing is the process in which two devices enabled with Bluetooth wireless technology create a secure link in order to share information. The pairing process begins when the master device initiates an inquiry to search for discoverable Bluetooth addresses.

Vocollect wireless headset pairings with Talkman or other devices are initiated by the device and remain paired until broken by user action. Note that the pairing exists between the headset and device hardware. If the operator moves to a different device, the original headset/device pairing will *not* follow that operator.

### NOTE

The automatic operator load feature is an exception to the hardware-only pairing. On supported platforms, when an operator connects to a Vocollect wireless headset, that connection and operator information are registered in VoiceConsole. The next time the operator connects to that headset, his or her information will be loaded automatically. See the automatic operator load documentation for your Vocollect Voice Software release.

## **Pairing versus Connecting**

Pairing is not the same as connecting. Two Bluetooth devices, once paired, can connect and disconnect many times. With a pairing in memory, the two devices can reconnect easily and will make repeated attempts to establish a connection. In this way, a headset and device pairing allows for increased user mobility.

For example, if the user takes the headset out of range of the paired device or powers it off, the device will notice the connection loss and try to reconnect. The two remain paired throughout this process.

## **Pairing-related Configuration Parameters**

### PersistSrxPairingAcrossPowerCycle

Set to 0 for the device to delete the pairing when it is powered off.

When the device is powered on again, it will not reestablish this connection with the associated headset.

This parameter defaults to 1, which causes pairings to be persisted and re-established when the device is powered on.

When SrxAutoPairEnable is enabled (set to 1), PersistSrxPairingAcrossPowerCycle defaults to 0.

### SrxClearPairingInCharger

Voice Device and Headset Hardware Reference Guide

Set to 1 to clear the pairing when the device is placed into a charger.

This parameter defaults to 0, or maintaining the pairing.

When SrxAutoPairEnable is enabled (set to 1), SrxClearPairingInCharger defaults to 1.

### SrxAutoPairEnable

Set to 1 to turn on automatic pairing.

## **Cross Pairing**

Cross pairing is the result of a master device pairing with a headset or other device that is not the intended slave. If a user cannot isolate his or her device and headset from others and a cross pairing occurs, the user should break the existing pairing and retry the intended pairing.

### TIP

Prevent unwanted cross pairing by isolating the device and headset from all other Bluetooth devices any time that the device is performing an inquiry scan to find the headset or pair manually. Cross pairing is extremely unlikely when a user uses touch pairing.

## SRX2/SRX3 Headset Pairing Methods

### **SRX3** Pairing Modes

After an SRX3 headset enters low or high power pairing mode, it is available to accept a pairing initiated by a Talkman 700/ A700x or other Bluetooth-enabled device. These pairings can be accomplished using a variety of methods.

### **SRX2** Pairing Modes

The SRX2 headset must be in high power pairing mode to pair with a handheld device. To place the SRX2 headset in high power pairing mode, momentarily press the Plus (+) and Minus (-). For pairing with third-party devices: By setting the SrxHighPowerPairingDelaySeconds configuration parameter, you can configure how long an operator must hold the Plus and Minus buttons before entering high-power pairing mode or set the parameter to have the headset go directly into high-power pairing mode. After an SRX3 headset enters high power pairing mode, it is available to accept a pairing initiated by a Bluetooth-enabled handheld device.

## **Pairing Methods**

### TouchConnect

An SRX2/SRX3 headset and an A700/A700x device can be paired by turning on the device and headset and touching them together. No button presses are required.

### NOTE

See "Pairing with A700/A700x Using TouchConnect<sup>™</sup> for a full list of preconditions for using this method.

### **Recommended for:**

VoiceCatalyst users on A700/A700x devices and SRX2/SRX3 headsets

### Why?

This method insures that the SRX2/SRX3 headset is only paired with the device it is touching. There are no additional buttons to press.

### **Auto pairing**

On startup or on removal from a charger, the device immediately searches for wireless headsets and initiates a pairing. It eliminates the need to clear pairings manually as it will, by default, clear a pairing when powered off or when placed into the charger.

### NOTE

The SRX2 and SRX3 headset always power up in pairing mode.

### **Recommended for:**

- VoiceClient users sharing headsets
- Anyone using SRX2/SRX3 headsets

### Why?

When sharing headsets, autopairing makes it easy to locate any device and headset, power the two on in close proximity to one another (less than 3 feet), and have the two pair automatically. It eliminates the need to clear pairings manually or through VoiceConsole as it will clear a pairing when powered off or when placed into the charger by default. When you start up the device, it will be unpaired and will begin searching for a headset.

### **Manual pairing**

The user determines when to pair a device and headset by pressing buttons on the device.

### NOTE

The SRX2 or SRX3 headset can perform either manual or auto pairing for its first pairing.

### **Recommended for:**

- VoiceClient users not sharing headsets
- Anyone using SRX3 headsets

### Why?

VoiceClient users that are not sharing their headsets with other users are encouraged to use manual pairing. Manual pairing is the safest way to avoid cross pairing, as the user is performing the pairing procedure away from other users. Also, once a manual pairing is made (assuming no other configuration parameters have been changed), the pairing will persist and that device and headset will stay paired until the pairing is explicitly cleared.

### VoiceConsole pairing

The user pairs a specific device to a headset via the VoiceConsole interface.

### **Screen-Based pairing**

See Screen-Based Pairing information in this chapter for details on pairing handheld devices to a headset.

# Pairing an SRX2/SRX3 Headset

The SRX2 and SRX3 headsets make pairing and connecting even easier:

- The headsets automatically enter low power pairing mode when it is turned on.
- The headsets can break and re-enter pairing modes from a powered-on state.
- No headset reboot is necessary.
- The headsets accept connections from any device that was previously paired to it.

# Pairing with A700/A700x Using TouchConnect™

The A700/A700x device can use TouchConnect to connect to an SRX2/SRX3 Wireless Headset when:

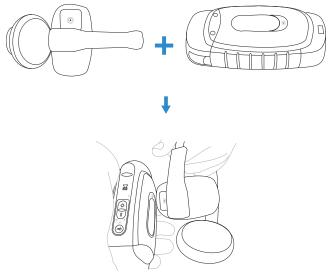
- the A700/A700x device is running VoiceCatalyst
- Bluetooth is enabled
- the device is sleeping (not running a task)
- a wired headset is not attached or a wireless headset is not actively connected to the device
- the parameter SRXHeadsetEnable is set to 1 (Enabled), the default
- the parameter SrxAutoPairEnable is set to 0 (Disabled), the default

For best performance when using an SRX2/SRX3 headset with a Talkman A700/A700x device, use the latest SRX2/SRX3 software version. Obtain the latest headset software from your Honeywell portal or reseller and use the Honeywell Accessory Update Utility to upgrade your SRX2/SRX3 headset.

### NOTE

Data sent through near field communication (NFC) is not encrypted nor does it follow any specific safety protocol. This is because the transfer occurs over such a short range that it is extremely unlikely that the data could be intercepted.

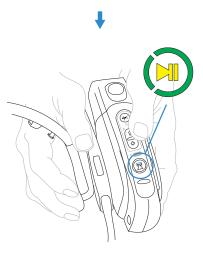
- 1. Turn on the SRX2/SRX3 headset.
- 2. If the headset's LED is blinking blue, it is currently paired to a device. Clear the pairing by pressing the + and buttons simultaneously on the SRX2/SRX3 headset.
- 3. If you are sharing headsets at your site:
  - You must first obtain the operator ID by reading the headband:
    - Touch area of the SRX2/SRX3 t-bar (headband) with the <sup>(i)</sup> symbol to center of the raised oval on the side of the device with the <sup>(i)</sup> symbol, until the device state (ring) indicator blinks green. This associates the operator's headband to the device enabling VoiceConsole to recognize the operator.



Touch the side of the A700/A700x device that has the 
 symbol and the oval area of the SRX2/SRX3's keypad section together, aligning the ovals on each and holding them together steadily, until the device state (ring) indicator blinks green. Note that there is a 30-second timeout after a headband is recognized in step one. You must pair the electronics module within 30 seconds from associating the headband for

### full functionality.





### TIP

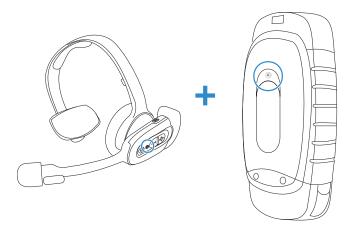
If the device state indicator blinks red, the NFC read was not successful, and you should attempt to perform the read again.

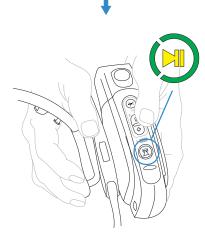
### 4. If you are not sharing headsets at your site:

You only need to pair the device to the SRX2/SRX3 electronics module:

• Touch the side of the A700/A700x device that has the 0 symbol and the oval area of the SRX2/SRX3's keypad section together, aligning the ovals on each and holding

them together steadily, until the device state (ring) indicator blinks green.





### TIP

If the device state indicator blinks red, the NFC read was not successful, and you should attempt to perform the read again.

5. When the device starts the task, VoiceConsole recognizes the pairing.

# Auto Pairing with A700/A700x

### Prerequisites:

- The headset is powered off.
- There is no wired headset connected to the Talkman device.
- The Talkman device is Bluetooth ready with Bluetooth connection features enabled.

### IMPORTANT

An unpaired device will constantly search for wireless headsets while in auto pairing mode. Do not leave an auto pair-enabled device unpaired and powered on because the search will drain the battery.

- 1. Reboot the Talkman device or remove it from a charger to initiate a scan for headsets.
- 2. Turn on the headset.

The headset will remain in pairing mode for ten minutes. If not paired within ten minutes, it powers off.

3. Hold the headset and Talkman device so they are within six inches of each other but not touching.

The blue LED indicator on the Talkman device turns on, may flash a few times, and then remains lit. After 20 to 30 seconds, the headset beeps three ascending tones and its LED indicator flashes blue. These indicators confirm that a pairing has completed.

- 4. Put on the headset. You will hear the headset repeat the serial number of the Talkman device to which it is paired.
- 5. Verify that the number matches the serial number on the Talkman device.

If you need to attempt the pairing again, re-enter pairing mode by pressing and releasing the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the headset control panel.

- 6. Press the Play/Pause button on the Talkman device to confirm the number.
- 7. Press the Play/Pause button again to begin working.

# Manual Pairing with A700/A700x

### Prerequisites:

- The headset is powered off.
- The Talkman device is not in a charger, and there is no wired headset connected to it.
- The Talkman device is in sleep mode not in use running a task or voice application. Its green LED indicator is flashing. If the LED is solid green, press the Play/Pause button.
- The Talkman device is Bluetooth ready with Bluetooth connection features enabled.
- 1. Turn on the headset.

The LED indicator is solid green. The headset remains in pairing mode for ten minutes then powers off.

- 2. Press and hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the Talkman device for two seconds to manually initiate a search for wireless headsets.
- 3. Immediately hold the headset and device so they are within six inches of each other but not touching.

The blue LED indicator on the Talkman device turns on, may flash a few times, and then remains lit. After 20 to 30 seconds, the headset beeps three ascending tones and its LED indicator flashes blue. These indicators confirm that a pairing has completed.

4. Put on the headset. You will hear the headset repeat the serial number of the Talkman device to which it is paired.

5. Verify that the number matches the serial number on the Talkman device.

If you need to attempt the pairing again, re-enter pairing mode by press the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the Talkman device again.

- 6. Press the Play/Pause button on the Talkman device to confirm the number.
- 7. Press the Play/Pause button again to begin working.

# **Screen-Based Pairing with a Handheld Device**

Screen-based pairing is the preferred method for pairing a headset with a handheld wireless device or PC. This method allows the user to pick a specific headset from a list of available headset Bluetooth addresses displayed on a screen, and eliminates the problem of unwanted cross pairing. Auto and manual pairing processes are not available in screen-based pairing.

Prerequisites:

- The headset is powered off.
- The handheld device is not in a charger, and there is no wired headset connected to it.
- The device is in sleep mode not in use running an application.
- The device is Bluetooth ready with Bluetooth connection features enabled.
- 1. Turn on the headset. The headset starts up in low power pairing mode.

### NOTE

Some handheld devices may require the headset to be in high power pairing mode in order to be discovered in the device's pairing inquiry. To change to high power pairing mode, press and release the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the headset while it is in low power pairing mode.

- 2. Initiate the pairing inquiry from the master device by pressing or clicking the appropriate button on the screen or device.
- 3. Hold the headset and wireless device so they are within six inches of each other but not touching.
- 4. Select the ID number of the headset you want to use from the list on the screen.
- 5. Tap, click, or press the appropriate button on the screen or device to create the pairing.

The device briefly displays that the device attempts to connect to the headset. Once the headset connects, three tones play in the headset, the SRX Headset Status displays as Connected. The pairing confirmation step is skipped because the pairing was specified by the user.

6. Press the Play/Pause button to begin working.

# **Handheld Device Pairing Status Icons**

When using the *Vocollect Voice* or *Voice MP* application on a handheld wireless device, an icon in the upper right hand corner of the screen indicates the pairing status. Vocollect Voice on a PC displays similar browser-based notifications, but the icons are different.

lcon	Status
•	A wireless headset is not paired to the device
2	The device is searching for a headset
$\textcircled{\scriptsize{\scriptsize{\scriptsize{\scriptsize{\scriptsize{\scriptsize{\scriptsize{\scriptsize{\scriptsize{\scriptsize{\scriptsize}}}}}}}}}}$	The device is paired with a headset but not yet connected
0	The device is connected to the headset

# Pairing by VoiceConsole Pairing

The *VoiceConsole* pairing method should only be used if the device/headset pairing will be performed once and never changed. While manual pairing can also result in this permanent pairing, *VoiceConsole* eliminates the device inquiry step and begins paging immediately for the Bluetooth address.

Prerequisites:

- The headset is powered off.
- The device is not in a charger, and there is no wired headset connected to it.
- The device is in sleep mode not in use running an application.
- The device is Bluetooth ready with Bluetooth connection features enabled.
- 1. In *VoiceConsole*, click **Devices** and select the device for the pairing.
- 2. In **Device Actions**, select the actions for pairing to a peripheral, and complete the pairing. See *VoiceConsole* help for detailed instructions.

### TIP

The pairing can be performed with the device powered off or while the device is running an application. When the device powers up or goes into sleep mode, the paging process begins.

- 3. Place the headset in pairing mode. The SRX2 and SRX3 headsets are automatically in pairing mode after being powered on.
- 4. When the two connect, the headset will play ascending connect tones. The pairing confirmation step is skipped because the pairing was specified by the user.
- 5. Press the Play/Pause button to begin working.

# More about SRX2/SRX3 Pairing Modes

When a headset is in pairing mode it is ready to respond to any inquiries about its Bluetooth services. The inquiring device uses this response to determine if it wants to pair with the

headset. Because the device is the initiator and the headset is the acceptor, a user facilitates the pairing process by putting the headset into pairing mode before initiating the connection from the device.

SRX2 and SRX3 headsets support three pairing modes.

### Low Power Pairing Mode

Low power pairing mode is the default pairing mode for SRX2/SRX3 headsets. In this mode, a headset will answer a Bluetooth device inquiry with a very low power response that transmits within a small area (a few feet or so, depending on the receiving capabilities of the inquiring device).

Limiting the wireless transmission helps to avoid an unwanted cross pairing (a pairing with a Bluetooth address other than the target) by forcing the headset to be in close proximity to the device.

### • High Power Pairing Mode

High power pairing mode allows the headset and device to be separated by more distance because the headset's response to inquiries is a wider transmission.

Honeywell recommends using high power pairing only if low power pairing fails. Use this mode with care: While high power pairing mode makes it more likely that the connection will succeed, it also increases the likelihood of cross pairing.

If the configuration parameter **SrxAutoPairEnable** is enabled and the configuration parameter **SrxHighPowerPairingDelaySeconds** is set to 0, headsets will skip lower power pairing mode and enter high power mode.

### TouchConnect

You can pair an A700 or A700x device and an SRX2 or SRX3 headset by touching them. This method essentially eliminates the chance of cross pairing and it is quicker and easier than the other methods.

Initial Headset State	SRX2/SRX3 Controls	Pairing Mode Result
Off	Press and release Power button	Low power pairing mode
On and paired	Press and release Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons	Current pairing broken and headset enters low power pairing mode
On in low power pairing mode	Press and release Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons	High power pairing mode

## **Placing Headsets in Pairing Modes**

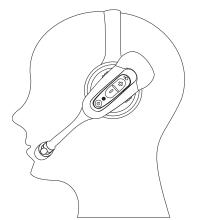
# **Breaking a Pairing**

There are several methods to break a pairing between a Vocollect wireless headset and a Bluetooth device.

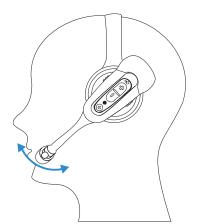
Method	Description		
From the Device:	A device can break a pairing with a wireless headset by initiating a new search for headsets. The user can initiate the device query by holding down the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the device. This method is useful if the user's device completes a cross pairing with the wrong headset; the user can initiate another manual pairing. Manual pairing must be enabled on the device for this procedure to work.		
From VoiceConsole:	VoiceConsole displays all Bluetooth pairings including the headsets, Talkman devices, scanners, and printers. From the <b>Edit Device</b> page, you can clear a pairing. You can do this with headsets as well.		
	The headset user can break any pairing by pressing the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons momentarily. This is the preferred method for breaking a pairing. The headset signals the device that the pairing is being broken (see SRX2 note below).		
From an SRX2 or SRX3 Headset:	<b>IMPORTANT</b> If the buttons are held too long (for more than one second) the button press is ignored.		
	<b>NOTE</b> For SRX2 users: If the paired device is running a version of Vocollect VoiceCatalyst prior to 1.2, the pairing breaks only after it times out.		

# Wearing an SRX2/SRX3 Wireless Headset

1. Put the headset on and adjust the ear pad to fit snugly over your ear.

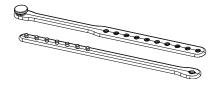


- 2. Position the t-bar directly above, and as closely as possible to, your other ear.
- 3. If installed, adjust the stability strap so it fits securely across the back of your head.
- 4. Rotate the electronic module up or down to position the microphone near your mouth.



5. Make final adjustments with the flexible boom so that the microphone is positioned correctly. Position the microphone as close to your mouth as possible, but outside of your breath stream. It should be facing your upper lip, and not touching anything (for example, clothing, skin, or facial hair). The microphone should be approximately 1" from the corner of your mouth.

# **Stability Strap Installation**



- 1. Hold the headset so that the earpad faces you and the electronic module faces away.
- 2. Locate the knob on the inside of the headband near the earpad.



3. Hold the strap so that the end with the hole fits over the knob on the headband, and press down firmly so the knob comes all the way up through the hole.

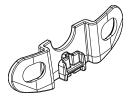


- 4. Turn the headset so that the t-bar pad faces you.
- 5. Locate the slot on the end of the headband near the t-bar.
- 6. Align the knob at the free end of the strap with the slot on the headband.
- 7. Slide the knob into the slot until it snaps into place.

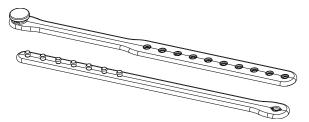


8. Position the strap to go around the back of your head. The strap swivels freely on the two knobs so that it can be positioned at the back of the head for either right-ear or left-ear wearing of the headset.

**Dual Stability Strap Installation** 







Insert, T-Bar Side Ins

Insert, Speaker Side

Stability Straps (two sets included)

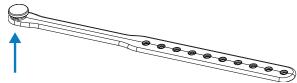
## **Install Insert, T-Bar Side**

1. Install the insert, pushing it up into the headband in the orientation shown below. The insert clicks into place on the headband.

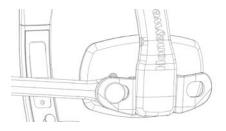




2. Select one of the stability straps with a circular post on the end.



3. Insert the end of the stability strap into the oval hole in the clip from the inside. The chamfered side of the strap must face out.



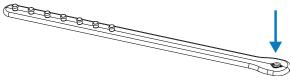
4. Repeat step three for the other strap.

## **Install Insert, Speaker Side**

1. Insert the clip onto the post on the headband in the orientation shown below by pressing down on the center of the clip



2. Select one of the stability straps with a circular hole on the end.



3. Press the hole of the stability strap onto the post of the speaker side insert with the posts on the strap facing away in the orientation show below.



4. Repeat step three for the other strap

## **Replace an Earpad**

- 1. Hold the headset so that the earpad faces you and the electronic module faces away.
- 2. Grasp the earpad and earpad plate assembly and rotate them to the left to unlock the plate from the headband.
- 3. Lift the pad and plate assembly off of the headband.
- 4. Install the replacement pad.
  - a. Remove the ear pad by pulling it away from the ear pad plate.
  - b. Slide one side of the new pad over the edge of the ear pad plate and gently stretch the pad until it covers the plate.
  - c. Ensure that the lip of the new pad completely covers the ear pad plate all the way around.



5. Place the new earpad and earpad plate assembly onto the headset earpiece.

6. Rotate the assembly to the right pressing gently into the earpiece until the assembly locks into place.

CHAPTER

# WIRED HEADSETS

A Honeywell speech recognition headset with an attached microphone allows the operator to hear the device's instructions or questions. The operator talks to the device to request information and enters data by responding to the device's prompts.

Using Adaptive Speech Recognition<sup>™</sup>, the headsets account for changes in speaking patterns over time and in different environments in order to improve voice recognition and system performance.

An operator uses a headset with a microphone to interact with a device by hearing and responding to instructions. Based on the operator's responses, the device transmits data messages back to the host computer.

Usage	SR-15	SR-20	SR-30	SR35	SR-40	SL-14
General use headset	Х	Х				
Light industrial / customer facing						Х
Freezer use	Х	х	Х	Х	Х	
Behind the head	Х					
High noise areas			Х	Х	Х	
Use with hard hat	Х			Х		Х
Wired	Х	х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Extreme (large/small) head size	х					
Extreme (large/small) ear size	х	х	Х			

### **Choosing the Right Headset**

### **Headset Features**

Honeywell offers a variety of wired headsets designed for different environments and wearing preferences. The SR-20 tends to be the most popular general use headset. Other models provide behind-the-head, light industrial, and hardhat options. Headset features include:

- Bidirectional noise-canceling microphones for optimal noise cancellation.
- Windscreen to reduce breathing and other background noises that can make it hard for the device to understand what an operator is saying.
- Sealed components to prevent corrosion.
- Dual strap, padded, stainless steel headbands for increased comfort and stability.
- Single strap, lightweight headbands for a personalized fit.
- Single-cup models with single ear cups that pivot vertically and horizontally and can be worn on either ear.
- Dual-cup model for added noise reduction in loud work environments.
- Foam ear pads for quick and easy replacement.
- A rotating lever on the outside of the earpiece for moving the microphone up and down without causing stress on the microphone boom.
- Repeatable microphone position; a groove catches the boom, placing it in the proper position when the boom is swiveled down for operation.

### **Care and Use**

The headsets, microphones, cords, and connectors used with the voice system are delicate pieces of electronic equipment. Proper care will ensure that they work well for a long time.

See "Care and Use of Voice Equipment" for more information.

## SL-14 Vocollect Light Industrial Behind-the-Head Headset

The SL-14 Vocollect light industrial, behind-the-head headsets are behind-the-head worn headsets designed for worker in light industrial environments. The design of these headsets is appealing for workers who can not wear typical over-the-head models due to hair style, headgear or comfort issues.

### NOTE

These lightweight, non-repairable headsets may be damaged if the "Proper Use and Care" instructions are not followed. See the "Proper Use and Care" document included with the headset for information.



- The behind-the-head SL headsets are light-industrial headsets designed specifically for speech recognition. They come with an adjustable headband, giving the user a personalized and comfortable fit.
- The behind-the-head SL headsets come in both right and left-sided configurations (identify the configurations desired when ordering).

In addition, the SL-14's less obtrusive form makes these headsets suitable for environments where voiceenabled workers are visible to, or interacting with, the public.

- The headset is designed for use in an ambient environment (non-condensing).
- Proper use and care is to secure the cord to clothing with clips provided for both operational safety as well as to enhance headset stability.

Specification	Details
Weight	2.19 oz (62 g) with cable
weight	1.13 oz (32 g) without cable
Operating temperature	32 °F to 122 °F (0 °C to 50 °C)
Storage temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Humidity	5-95% non-condensing
Enclosure rating	Meets IP54
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

## **SL-14 Headset Specifications**

### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

## Wearing the SL-14 Behind-the-Head Headset

- 1. Adjust the headset's adjustable headband so it will fit snugly on your head.
- 2. Place the headset behind your head, and slip the ear loops over your ears.
- 3. Place the microphone at the corner of your mouth. Position the microphone as close to your mouth as possible, but outside of your breath stream. It should be facing your upper lip, and not touching anything (for example, clothing, skin, or facial hair).
- 4. Clip the headset cord to the collar or top of your shirt or jacket where it can comfortably fall down your back. This keeps the cord away from your chest and arms where it can become tangled with your work.
- 5. Let the cable fall down your back, and clip it to the belt near the device.
- 6. Connect the headset to the device.

## **Proper Use and Care Instructions for SL-14 Headsets**

The equipment you have purchased has been carefully inspected at the factory. It is not designed to withstand abuse, including use in condensing, wet or freezing conditions. The instructions below are designed to ensure the equipment continues to function in accordance with the published specifications. Damage may be caused to the equipment when used or maintained in an improper manner. Honeywell will not honor repair or replacement requests for damages caused by improper use, maintenance, negligence or abuse, including, but not limited to, those specifically identified below. In these cases, a replacement headset purchase is required, regardless of the age or warranty status of the original equipment.



# SR-15 Vocollect Behind-the-Head Headset

The SR-15 Vocollect behind-the-head headset is designed for workers who cannot wear typical over-the-head headset models due to hair style, headwear, or comfort issues.



- The behind-the-head headset is a rugged headset designed specifically for speech recognition in industrial and warehouse settings. It comes with an adjustable headband, giving the user a personalized and comfortable fit.
- The behind-the-head headset comes in a single configuration that can be adjusted by the user to be in a right-ear or left-ear orientation.
- The symmetrically designed ear loop can be worn on either ear.
- Honeywell strongly recommends securing the cord to clothing with clips provided for both operational safety as well as to enhance headset stability.
- If the cord can not be easily secured, Honeywell recommends that it be clipped near the center of the headband to evenly distribute any weight caused by a loose cord.

Specification	Details
Weight	3.4 oz (96 g) with cable 2.0 oz (58 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40 °F to 122 °F (-40 °C to 50 °C)
Storage temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Drop Tested	<ul> <li>15 drops from 7 feet (2.1 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> <li>50 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> </ul>
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	5-90% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

## **SR-15 Headset Specifications**

### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

### Wearing the SR-15 Behind-the-Head Headset

- 1. Loosen the cable at the headband cord clip on the back of the headband to allow enough slack to move the speaker away from the earloop.
- 2. Adjust the nylon band on the adjustment strap so that it lies flat against the headband of the headset.
- 3. Grasp the headset's ear loops and spread them slightly apart.
- 4. Place the headset behind your head, and slip the ear loops over your ears.
- 5. Adjust the headset's speaker so it fits snugly over your ear.
- 6. Place the microphone at the corner of your mouth. Position the microphone as close to your mouth as possible, but outside of your breath stream. It should be facing your upper lip, and not touching anything (for example, clothing, skin, or facial hair).
- 7. Clip the headset cord to your shirt or jacket where it is comfortable.
- 8. Let the cable fall down your back, and clip it to the belt near the device. If you are using a device cover, we recommend that you clip the bottom clip directly onto the cover.
- 9. Adjust the nylon adjustment strap on the back of the headband so that it fits firmly, but comfortably, against the back of your head. The nylon band can be adjusted by sliding the plastic buckle.
- 10. Connect the headset to the device.

## **Removing the SR-15 Headset Adjustment Strap**

1. Align the keying rib on the plunger with the slot in the barrel.



- 2. Push the plunger all the way down until the plunger top lip contacts the top of the barrel, making sure the keying rib is inside the keying rib slot.
- 3. With the plunger pressed all the way in, pull the adjustment strap clip to remove it from the headband.



4. Repeat these steps for the clip on the other side.

## **Attaching the SR-15 Headset Adjustment Strap**

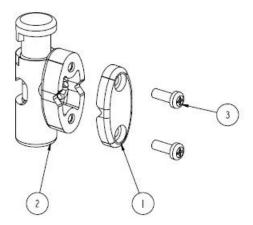
- 1. Align the keying rib on the plunger with the slot in the barrel.
- 2. Push the plunger all the way down until the plunger top lip contacts the top of the barrel, making sure the keying rib is inside the keying rib slot.
- 3. With the plunger pressed all the way in, place the headband into the slot on the side of the adjustment strap barrel.
- 4. Repeat these steps for the clip on the other side.

## **Replacing the Headband Cord Clip on the SR-15 Headset**

- 1. Unclip the cord from the headband cord clip by pushing the plunger all the way down and gently pulling the cord out of the clip.
- 2. Remove the two screws (part 3 in the figure below). Screws require a Phillips #1 driver. Note that older headband parts may require a Torx or Allen driver.



3. Place the headband in the groove of the replacement clip assembly part 2. Place clip assembly part 1 over the headband, aligning with the groove and screw holes on part 2.



- 4. Insert the supplied screws (3) through the holes in clip assembly part 1 and into part 2.
- 5. Tighten the screws with 3.0 in-lbs (0.34 Nm) torque so that there is no gap between parts 1 and 2.
- 6. Using the plunger, attach the cord to the cord clip.

### **Replacing the Ear Pad on the SR-15 Headset**

- 1. With headset removed and disconnected, rotate the headband away from the microphone/speaker assembly.
  - If the cable is clipped to the center of the back of the headset, either unclip it or allow enough slack to be able to move the headband away from the microphone/speaker assembly.
- 2. Remove the worn foam cover from the speaker assembly.
- 3. Place the new foam cover over one of the three mounting ribs.
- 4. Gently pull the foam over the other two mounting ribs.
- 5. Rotate the microphone/speaker assembly back towards the headband.

You will hear a click when it is in place.

# **SR-20-Series Vocollect Lightweight Headset**



The SR-20 Vocollect Lightweight Headset is able to withstand heavy use in challenging warehouse conditions, such as extreme temperature differences, condensation and accidental drops. The SR-20 Headset also remains comfortable during a full shift.

The SR-21 Headset is a universal version designed to be used with handheld devices.

## **SR-20 Headset Specifications**

### **SR-20 with Straight Cord**

Specification	Details
Weight	5.4 oz (153 g) with cable 3.9 oz (110 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40 °F to 122 °F (-40 °C to 50 °C)
Storage temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)

Specification	Details
Drop Tested	<ul> <li>15 drops from 7 feet (2.1 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> <li>50 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> </ul>
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	5-95% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

### **SR-20 with Coiled Cord**

Specification	Details
Weight	6.5 oz (184 g) with cable
weight	3.9 oz (110 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40 °F to 122 °F (-40 °C to 50 °C)
Storage temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	100% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

## **SR-21 Headset Specifications**

Specification	Details
Weight	5.0 oz (141 g) with cable
Weight	3.9 oz (110 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40 °F to 122 °F (-40 °C to 50 °C)
Storage temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	100% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

## **Replacing the Ear Pad on the SR-20 Series Headsets**

- 1. With headset removed and disconnected, rotate the microphone boom so that it is in line with the headset yoke.
- 2. Hold the headset by the yoke in one hand. With the other hand rotate the earpiece counter-clockwise 10 degrees.
- 3. Disengage the earpiece section from the headset.
- 4. Remove the worn foam cover.
- 5. With the black O-ring gasket facing out, place a new ear pad over the ear pad mounting disk.

If the ear pad mounting disk does not have a black O-ring gasket attached to it, performance may be affected. You must replace the entire ear pad mounting disk, which includes the black O-ring gasket.

- 6. Line up the keys on the earpiece to the headset, connect the mounting disk.
- 7. Rotate the earpiece clockwise 10 degrees to secure it. Note that the earpiece will not engage with the headset if it is backwards.

# **SR-30 Vocollect High-Noise Headset**



The SR-31 Headset is a universal version designed to be used with handheld devices.

## **SR-30 Headset Specifications**

Specification	Details
Weight	7.7 oz (218 g) with cable 6.2 oz (175 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40 °F to 122 °F (-40 °C to 50 °C)
Storage temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Drop Tested	<ul> <li>15 drops from 7 feet (2.1 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> <li>50 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> </ul>
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67

Specification	Details
Humidity	5-90% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Average 5 dB

#### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

### **SR-31 Headset Specifications**

Specification	Details
Waight	7.3 oz (206 g) with cable
Weight	6.2 oz (175 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40 °F to 122 °F (-40 °C to 50 °C)
Storage temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	100% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Average 6 dB

#### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# Replacing the Ear Pad on the SR-30, SR-35 and the SR-40 Headsets

- 1. With headset removed and disconnected, hold the headset in one hand.
- 2. At the seam on the bottom of the ear cup housing where the ear pad connects to the plastic ear cup, pull the ear pad and plastic mounting plate outward until it disconnects.
- 3. Remove the worn ear pad from the plastic mounting plate and place the new ear pad over the plastic mounting plate. Do not cover the three posts.
- 4. Line up the posts on the plastic mounting plate with the ear cup housing and snap into place.

# **SR-35 Vocollect Hard-Hat Headset**

The SR-35 Vocollect hard-hat headset has a built-in clip that fits most industrial hard hats. The SR-35 headset can only be used with a hard hat that has a slot on the side that accepts a Peltor clip. This clip is sold separately.



### Installing the SR-35 Headset to a Hard Hat

- 1. Position the fork assembly so that the hard-hat clip is at the top end of the earcup, opposite the cord end.
- 2. Push the clips on the two fork ends onto the pegs on either side of the earcup. Some force is required.
- 3. Position the hard-hat clip with the tab pointing into the slot on the side of the hard hat. The front of the clip with the screw should face away from the hard hat.
- 4. Slide the clip into the slot until it is firmly seated.

### **SR-35 Headset Specifications**

Specification	Details
Weight	6.2 oz (175 g) with cable 4.7 oz (133 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40 °F to 122 °F (-40 °C to 50 °C)

Specification	Details
Storage temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Drop Tested	<ul> <li>15 drops from 7 feet (2.1 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> <li>50 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> </ul>
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	5-90% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Average 5 dB

#### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# Replacing the Ear Pad on the SR-30, SR-35 and the SR-40 Headsets

- 1. With headset removed and disconnected, hold the headset in one hand.
- 2. At the seam on the bottom of the ear cup housing where the ear pad connects to the plastic ear cup, pull the ear pad and plastic mounting plate outward until it disconnects.
- 3. Remove the worn ear pad from the plastic mounting plate and place the new ear pad over the plastic mounting plate. Do not cover the three posts.
- 4. Line up the posts on the plastic mounting plate with the ear cup housing and snap into place.

### **SR-40 Vocollect Dual-Cup Headset**



The SR-40 Vocollect Dual-Cup headset is designed for extremely loud work environments. The two ear cups block out intrusive noise.

### **SR-40 Headset Specifications**

Specification	Details
Waight	9.6 oz (272 g) with cable
Weight	8.1 oz (229 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40 °F to 122 °F (-40 °C to 50 °C)
Storage temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	100% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Average 7 db

#### NOTE

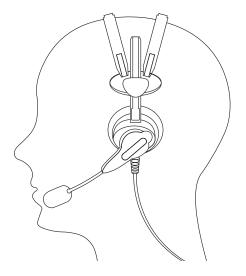
Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# Replacing the Ear Pad on the SR-30, SR-35 and the SR-40 Headsets

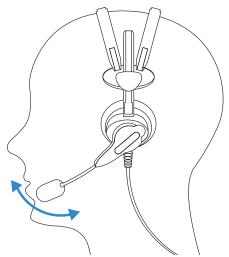
- 1. With headset removed and disconnected, hold the headset in one hand.
- 2. At the seam on the bottom of the ear cup housing where the ear pad connects to the plastic ear cup, pull the ear pad and plastic mounting plate outward until it disconnects.
- 3. Remove the worn ear pad from the plastic mounting plate and place the new ear pad over the plastic mounting plate. Do not cover the three posts.
- 4. Line up the posts on the plastic mounting plate with the ear cup housing and snap into place.

### Wearing a Wired Headset

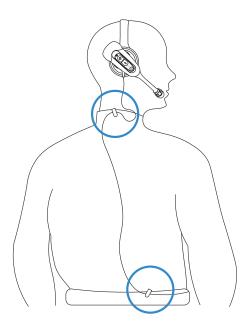
1. Put the headset on and adjust the ear pad to fit snugly over your ear.



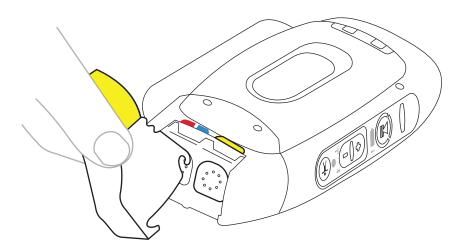
2. Rotate the electronic module up or down to position the microphone near your mouth.



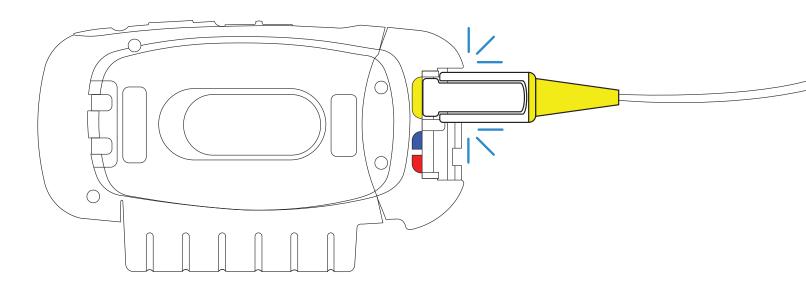
- 3. Make final adjustments with the flexible boom so that the microphone is positioned correctly. Position the microphone as close to your mouth as possible, but outside of your breath stream. It should be facing your upper lip, and not touching anything (for example, clothing, skin, or facial hair). The microphone should be approximately 1" from the corner of your mouth.
- 4. Use the cable clips to fasten the wire to the collar and belt to prevent snagging.



5. Locate the yellow port on the A720/A720x.



6. Snap the connector into place.



CHAPTER

# ACCESSORIES

Honeywell offers a variety of accessories for wearing, protecting, and facilitating the operations of Talkman and other devices.

### **Belts and Holsters**

#### IMPORTANT

To comply with government safety standards, Vocollect devices must be mounted in an approved manner using a belt, holster, or vehicle mounted terminal configuration. Devices in a non-approved holders are loose, non-secured powered objects in the workplace, which poses a safety issue.

### **A700 Belt Specifications**

Belt Size	Dimensions
XS	18" - 26" (46cm-66cm)
S	24" - 32" (61cm-81cm)
Μ	28" - 36" (71cm-91cm)
L	34" - 42" (61cm-107cm)
XL	40" - 48" (102cm-122cm)
XXL	46" - 54" (117cm-137cm)
XXXL	52" - 60" (132cm-152cm)

Belt Part	Specification
Belt material	Nylon
Velcro®	YKK Hook and Loop
Belt fastener	ITW Nexus 127-3200

### **A700 Holster Specifications**

Belt material	Nylon
Belt fastener	Non-replacable

## **Using the Talkman Scanning Device Holster**

A700x/A700 devices have two slots that run the length of the body. These can be used to attach the device to a belt.

- 1. Put the belt on with the clip either on your right or left side.
- 2. Position the device so that the slots on the top and bottom align with the runners on the clip.
- 3. Slide the device into the clip until you hear a click.

When you remove the device from the clip, you must apply a small amount of pressure away from you while sliding it away from the clip.



#### CAUTION

The scanner is designed for occasional use and should not be used more than six times per hour. Other scanning devices more suited to hands-free and eyes-free scanning should be used for optimum performance.

## **Using the Talkman Device Holster**

The holster is designed for the A710x/A710 and A720x/A720 devices that will not be handled frequently throughout a shift.

#### NOTE

Honeywell strongly recommends using a Honeywell holster for your device. Placing a device in a pocket or other enclosed space can cause issues with WiFi performance.

- 1. Attach the holster to the belt.
- 2. Undo the Velcro strips.
- 3. Slide the device into the holster, with the buttons facing up.
- 4. Fasten the Velcro strips.



## **Inline Adapter Cables: Talkman and Handheld Devices**

A device-specific inline adapter training cable, also referred to as a "Y" or splitter cable, must be used with third-party handheld devices in order to connect both a Honeywell headset and listening system to the device.

Inline adapter training cables must only be used with listening systems approved by Honeywell.



Training Cable (TR-603-102) for Talkman, Wired Scanner, and Listening Ki

# **Connecting Inline Adapter Training Cables**

- 1. Connect your Vocollect SR-Series headset's connector to the matching end of the training adapter cable.
- 2. Connect the 3.5 mm jack on the training cable to the input jack on your listening device.
- 3. Connect the other end of the training cable to the appropriate port on your handheld device.

CHAPTER

# **CHARGERS**

Honeywell offers charger units that can charge one or more batteries individually or while inserted in Talkman devices.

#### WARNING

Only Honeywell-approved batteries should be placed in the battery charger. Do not attempt to charge any other type of battery in the charger.

Talkman devices should be placed into a charger when not in use. The charger charges the device's battery while linking to the host computer to download new voice applications, reconfigure device settings, and update device software.

#### CAUTION

Keep water and moisture away from the charger at all times. If a battery has any condensation from use in a cold environment such as a freezer, dry the battery before placing it into the charger.

#### **Tips for Use**

- Do not place a device into a charger without a battery attached to it.
- A device is always on when it is in a charger. When a device that is powered off is placed into a charger, it automatically turns on.
- Chargers are available to charge batteries either inserted in the device or separate from the device.
- Honeywell recommends that a protective device, such as an uninterruptible power supply with surge protection and lightning arrestor capability, be used with battery chargers.

### A700/A700x Chargers

#### NOTE

The A700 battery charger charges standard or high capacity batteries for the A700 and the A700x. Although the batteries may differ in color, the A700 and A700x batteries are interchangeable.

# A700/A700x 6-Bay Device Charger

The A700 6- bay device charger can be used with A700 or A700x devices.



- The A700 6-bay device charger can charge up to 6 Talkman devices at one time without having to remove the batteries.
- Refer to the Charging a Battery in a Talkman Device topic for more information.
- The Talkman device charger is designed to be placed on a desktop or mounted on a wall using a DIN rail. Customer with multiple chargers must allow the required space between wall mounted units and must avoid stacking desktop units on top of each other.

NOTE

Do not place a device into a charger without a battery attached to it.

A device that has been on and in use for more than eight hours will automatically power off and then back on after it has been in the charger for five minutes. Also, a device that has been in a charger for more than eight hours will automatically power off and then back on.

### A700/A700xBattery Charger

The A700 12- bay battery charger can be used with A700 or A700x batteries.



- The A700 12-bay battery charger can charge up to 12 batteries at one time.
- The LED indicator light on the charger front panel indicates if the charger is powered on or not.
- Each battery port has LED lights that indicate battery charge status and battery health.
- Refer to the Charging a Talkman Battery topic for more information.
- The battery charger is designed to be placed on a desktop or mounted on a wall using a DIN rail. Customer with multiple chargers must allow the required space between wall mounted units and must avoid stacking desktop units on top of each other.
- Charger firmware can be updated using the Honeywell Accessory Update Utility.

# A700/A700x Battery Charger LED Indicators

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED.

The A700/A700x battery charger has an LED indicator light, located at the bottom right of the charger face, that signals the status of the charger.

- Solid green LED: Charger power is on
- No light: Charger power is off

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED.

### **Charger Port Indicators**

Additionally, each battery port has two LED indicator lights that apply to the status of the resident battery.

- The ring LED is a circular light that indicates the battery's charge status.
- The alert LED, in the shape of an exclamation point (!), indicates that there is a battery condition requiring attention. When this indicator is on, the battery on that charger port may not last a full shift. Check VoiceConsole for a specific alert message.

### **Battery Port Indicators**

The following chart describes the patterns for the battery port LED indicator lights.

	Ring LED (Charge Status)	Alert LED (Battery Health)	Battery Status
0	Solid Green	Off	Battery is fully charged
	Solid Yellow	Off	Battery is charging
	Blinking Red	Off	Charging fault detected
0	Solid Green	Solid Red	Battery alert condition; fully charged

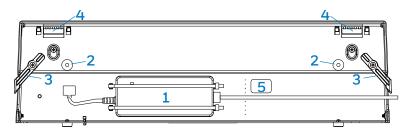
	Ring LED (Charge Status)	Alert LED (Battery Health)	Battery Status
	Solid Yellow	Solid Red	Battery alert condition; charging
.0	Blinking Red	Solid Red	Battery alert condition; fault detected

### Talkman Device Charger and Battery Charger Wall Mount

The A700 device charger and the A700 battery charger are ready for mounting on a standard DIN rail without any customer modifications. A DIN rail must be installed on a wall in a suitable location. Honeywell offers a DIN rail suitable for mounting a single charger, but customers may choose to purchase rails from other suppliers as long as the rails meet Honeywell specifications. Consider the following before wall mounting your charger.

- Customer assembly required for the rail wall mount.
- Customer assumes all responsibility for the installation of charger units.
- Installer must verify that the installation meets all local building codes.
- Avoid potential hazards (electrical wires, waterlines, and similar building components) when drilling into the wall.
- Avoid blocking power outlets and other wall receptacles when installing the rail and charger.
- Anchoring a wall mount rail to a wall stud generally results in a more stable installation. If you drill into a wall stud, do not use a screw anchor in that hole.
- If you are mounting two chargers side by side, you must leave at least 1 in. (2.54 cm.) of space between the two units to allow clearance for the locking arms.
- Rails must be anchored to the wall at least 12 in. (30.5 cm.) from the floor to allow for proper attachment, seating, and removal of the charger unit.
- If you are mounting a charger directly above another charger, Honeywell recommends clearance of at least 10 in. (25.4 cm.) between DIN rails.

The following image shows the back of the charger and points of interest for mounting the charger to the wall.

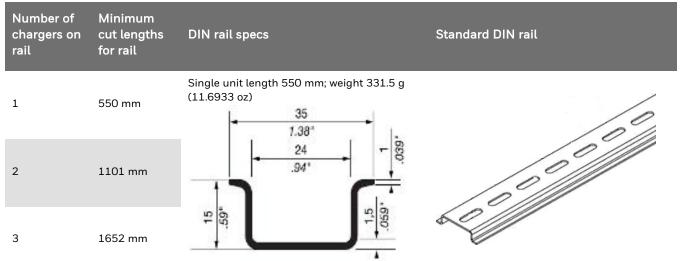


Part Number in Dia- gram	Description
1	power supply
2	rubber stops for leveling charger against wall
3	locking arms for securing charger to DIN rail
4	mounting hooks for hanging charger on DIN rail
5	USB port for charger software upgrades (only on battery charger)

## Mounting the A700/A700x Battery Charger

You will need:

- Drill
- Fasteners
- Screw driver
- DIN rail, slotted steel 35 mm X 15 mm, Honeywell Part #CM-1000-20-101 or customersupplied DIN rail meeting the following specifications :



1. Install the DIN rail on the wall in the desired location. Ensure that the secure installation, supporting surface, and mounting hardware will safely support the weight of a fully loaded charger, at 25 lbs. per linear foot (37.2 kg/m) of DIN rail. Ensure that the anchor holes are at least 12 inches (30.5 cm.) from the floor. Verify that the installation meets all local building codes.

#### IMPORTANT

The power supply for the charger should already be zip-tied in the back of the charger chassis. If it is not, plug the power supply into the charger and secure it. Do not plug it into a power source until after mounting is complete.

- 2. Before attaching the charger to the rail, open the locking arms on the back of the unit by rotating the two levers out on each side of the charger. The arms are parallel to the floor in the unlocked position.
- 3. Attach the charger to the DIN rail by hanging the two hooks on the back of the unit on the top lip of the rail.
- 4. Slide the charger horizontally to the desired position on the rail, and rotate the locking arms into the locked position flush with both sides of the unit.
- 5. If the charger does not feel secure on the rail, adjust the rubber stops on the back of the unit by screwing them out toward the wall.
- 6. Plug the power supply into a power source and check the LED indicator at the bottom right of the charger face. If the indicator light is a solid green, the charger is powered on.

### SRX2/SRX3 Headset Battery Charger

The SRX2/SRX3 20-bay or 6-bay battery charger can be used with SRX2 or SRX3 batteries.



- The SRX2/SRX3 battery charger has two models, a 20-Bay charger to charge up to 20 batteries at one time, and a 6-Bay charger to charge up to 6 batteries at one time.
- The LED indicator light on the charger front panel indicates if the charger is powered on or not.
- Each battery port has LED lights that indicate battery charge status and battery health.
- SRX2/SRX3 headset battery chargers are designed to be placed on a desktop or mounted on a wall using a DIN rail. Customer with multiple chargers must allow the required space between wall mounted units and must avoid stacking desktop units on top of each other.

# SRX2/SRX3 Headset Battery Charger Specifications

	20-Bay Charger	6-Bay Charger
Weight	8 lbs (3.63 kg) with 20 batteries 6.38 lbs. (2.89 kg.) without batteries	2.5 lbs. (1.14 kg) with 6 batteries 2.1 lbs. (0.96 kg.) without batteries
Width	Approximately 55 cm (21.65 in.)	Approximately 26.67 cm (10.5 in.)
Depth	Approximately 15.8 cm (6.22 in.)	Approximately 11.43 cm (4.5 in.)
Height	Approximately 15.7 cm (6.18 in.)	Approximately 12.06 cm (4.75 in.)
Input	Power supply input voltage: 90VAC to 264VAC, 50/60Hz	Power supply input voltage: 100VAC to 240VAC, 50/60Hz
	Power supply input current: 2A max	Power supply input current: 2A max
Output	Power supply output voltage: 12V Power supply output power: 80W max	Power supply output voltage: 5V Power supply output power: 20W max
	Less than 40W required to charge 20 batteries from fully depleted to fully charged.	Less than 10W required to charge 6 batteries from fully depleted to fully charged.
Cord	Uses standard IEC 60320 plug	Uses wall adapter with switchable plugs provided in kit
Operating Temperature	32 °F to 104 °F (0 °C to 40 °C)	32 °F to 104 °F (0 °C to 40 °C)
Storage Temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Humidity	5% - 95% relative humidity, non- condensing	5% - 95% relative humidity, non- condensing
NOTE		

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

#### CAUTION

The 5V power supply for the 6-bay unit is a small wall-mounted supply at the end of the cord. The Plug Socket of the power supply is considered the Disconnect Device to the A.C. Mains. The socket-outlet shall be installed near the equipment and shall be easily accessible.

### SRX2/SRX3 Battery Charger LED Indicators

The SRX2/SRX3 battery chargers have an LED indicator light, located at the bottom right of the charger face, that signals the status of the charger.

- Solid green LED: Charger power is on
- No light: Charger power is off
- Solid red LED: Charger is experiencing a power fault

#### NOTE

If the charger LED indicator is red, unplug the charger power supply from the power source, and remove all batteries. Plug the power supply into the power source again. If the LED remains red, the charger may require repair or replacement.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED.

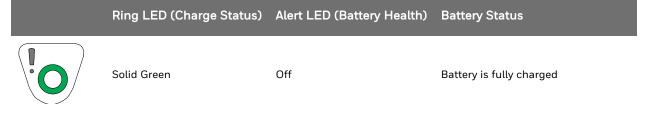
### **Charger Port Indicators**

Additionally, each battery port has two LED indicator lights that apply to the status of the resident battery.

- The ring LED is a circular light that indicates the battery's charge status.
- The alert LED, in the shape of an exclamation point (!), indicates that there is a battery condition requiring attention. When this indicator is on, the battery on that charger port may not last a full shift. Check VoiceConsole for a specific alert message.

### **Battery Port Indicators**

The following chart describes the patterns for the battery port LED indicator lights.



	Ring LED (Charge Status)	Alert LED (Battery Health)	Battery Status
	Solid Yellow	Off	Battery is charging
	Blinking Red	Off	Charging fault detected
0	Solid Green	Solid Red	Battery alert condition; fully charged
	Solid Yellow	Solid Red	Battery alert condition; charging
.0	Blinking Red	Solid Red	Battery alert condition; fault detected

## **Headset Battery Charger Wall Mount**

This unit provides a convenient surface for mounting the headset battery charger and its associated power supply on a wall.

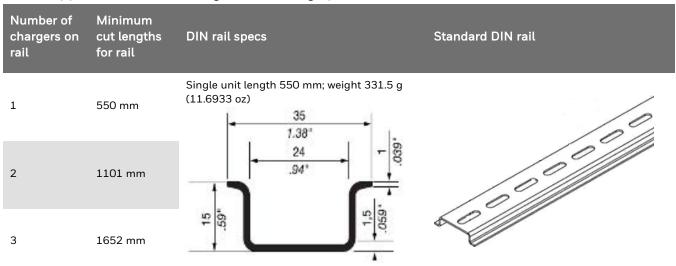
- Customer assembly required.
- Customer assumes all responsibility for the installation of these units.
- Avoid potential hazards (electrical wires, waterlines, and similar building components) when drilling into the wall.
- Avoid blocking power outlets and other wall receptacles when installing the charger.
- Anchoring a wall mount to a wall stud generally results in a more stable installation. If you drill into a wall stud, do not use a screw anchor in that hole.
- Anchors must be at least 12 in. (30.48 cm.) from the floor to allow for proper attachment, seating, and removal of the charger unit.

# Mounting the SRX2/SRX3 Battery Chargers

You will need:

- Drill
- Fasteners
- Screw driver

• DIN rail, slotted steel 35 mm X 15 mm, Honeywell Part #CM-1000-20-101 or customersupplied DIN rail meeting the following specifications :



1. Install the DIN rail on the wall in the desired location. Ensure that the secure installation, supporting surface, and mounting hardware will safely support the weight of a fully loaded charger, at 25 lbs. per linear foot (37.2 kg/m) of DIN rail. Ensure that the anchor holes are at least 12 inches (30.5 cm.) from the floor. Verify that the installation meets all local building codes.

#### IMPORTANT

The power supply for the charger should already be zip-tied in the back of the charger chassis. If it is not, plug the power supply into the charger and secure it. Do not plug it into a power source until after mounting is complete.

- 2. Before attaching the charger to the rail, open the locking arms on the back of the unit by rotating the two levers out on each side of the charger. The arms are parallel to the floor in the unlocked position.
- 3. Attach the charger to the DIN rail by hanging the two hooks on the back of the unit on the top lip of the rail.
- 4. Slide the charger horizontally to the desired position on the rail, and rotate the locking arms into the locked position flush with both sides of the unit.
- 5. If the charger does not feel secure on the rail, adjust the rubber stops on the back of the unit by screwing them out toward the wall.
- 6. Plug the power supply into a power source and check the LED indicator at the bottom right of the charger face. If the indicator light is a solid green, the charger is powered on.

#### CHAPTER

6

# PERIPHERALS

#### NOTE

The peripherals below have been tested with the A700/A700x using the latest VoiceCatalyst release for each device type. Additional solutions should be discussed with Product Management, Sales, and Tech Support to determine if any unlisted peripherals may work with the A700/A700x solution or may be considered for inclusion in future releases.

Also see: "Accessories"

### **Bluetooth Peripherals**

Pairing Bluetooth peripherals is most reliable when pairing via VoiceConsole. In addition, authentication between the device and the peripheral is required. Manual pairing of peripherals is possible in some instances (more likely if the device and peripheral are close together), but may take several attempts. Workaround is to configure peripherals to use authentication and pair them using VoiceConsole. Peripheral-specific information is included below.

### **Wireless Headsets**

See pairing information for wireless headsets.

### **Bar Code Scanners**

#### Honeywell 8690i Wearable RFID Mini Mobile Computer

**NOTE** Refer to the 8690i User Guide for additional information and configuration bar codes.

**Device as Initiator** 

Configure 8690i

- The 8690i must be set to **Host Reconnect Mode** (the 8690i will attempt to connect to the device host, and if disconnected the device will manage the reconnection).
- The 8690i must be configured to add termination characters (i.e., <CR><LF>).

1. Restore factory defaults by scanning the **Remove Custom Defaults** and **Activate Defaults** bar codes.





2. Scan the Host Reconnect Mode bar code.



3. Scan the bar code to add a carriage return and line feed as termination characters.



#### Additional information:

 The 8690i User Guide contains bar codes to set other combinations of termination characters. To add a different termination suffix, scan the SUFBK2 (Add Suffix) bar code, then scan the bar codes for the desired suffix.

**Configure task and VoiceConsole** 

- 1. Set the following advanced parameter in Task config barcodeport = bt\_scan
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the device.
- 3. View the properties of the device and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click Edit this device and set Bluetooth Enabled to "enabled".
- 4. Select Pair this device with a peripheral.
- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Scanner".
- 6. For Connection Mode select "Device initiates connection with peripheral".
- 7. In the Bluetooth Address field enter the Bluetooth MAC address of the 8690i. This 12character ID is labeled "MAC ID" and is found on the side of the battery unit of the 8690i.
- 8. For Security select "Enabled" or "Disabled" as desired.
- 9. If security is enabled, enter "0000" for Security Key.
- 10. Click Pair with peripheral to initiate pairing.

#### 8690i as Initiator

- The 8690i must be set to Scanner Reconnect Mode (the 8690i will continuously attempt to connect to the device host, and if disconnected the 8690i will manage the reconnection).
- 1. Restore factory defaults by scanning the **Remove Custom Defaults** and **Activate Defaults** bar codes.





2. Scan the Scanner Reconnect Mode bar code.



#### IMPORTANT

The bar code may be different from the one included in earlier versions of VoiceCatalyst 4.x Release Notes.

- For an 8690i running firmware version **EE000071BAC** or greater this bar code is required.
- For an 8690i running earlier versions of the firmware this bar code is recommended although the bar code provided in earlier versions of the release notes does work with these earlier firmware versions.
- 3. Scan the bar code to add a carriage return and line feed as termination characters.



4. For scan-based pairing, create a pairing bar code for each device. The bar code begins with {FNC3}LnkB followed by the 12-digit Bluetooth MAC address for the device:



LnkBxxxxxxxxxxxx

#### Additional information:

- The *8690i User Guide* contains bar codes to set other combinations of termination characters. To add a different termination suffix, scan the SUFBK2 (**Add Suffix**) bar code, then scan the bar codes for the desired suffix.
- Use the Bluetooth Disconnect bar code to unlink the 8690i from the device.



Configure task and VoiceConsole

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config barcodeport = bt\_scan
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the device.
- 3. View the properties of the device and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select Pair this device with a peripheral.
- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Scanner".
- 6. For Connection Mode select "Device listens for peripheral connection".
- 7. Set **Security** to "Enabled" or "Disabled" as desired.
- 8. Scan the LnkB bar code created above to initiate pairing.
- 9. On the 8690i, observe the Bluetooth symbol in the user window status screen. The symbol will change from cross out or flashing to continuously lit when the 8690i is paired with the host device.

#### TouchConnect

#### CAUTION

During the NFC pairing process, the device is discoverable as a Bluetooth device.

- The 8690i must be set to **Host Reconnect Mode** (the device will attempt to connect to the device host, and if disconnected the device will manage the reconnection).
- The 8690i must be configured to add termination characters (i.e., <CR><LF>).
- The 8690i User Guide contains bar codes to set other combinations of termination characters.

#### NOTE

The first three steps below only need configured once for each 8690i. If the 8690i is already configured, start with step 4.

1. Restore factory defaults by scanning the **Remove Custom Defaults** and **Activate Defaults** bar codes.





2. Scan the Host Reconnect Mode bar code.



PAPSPP;BT\_DNG1.

3. Scan the bar code to add a carriage return and line feed as termination characters.



- 4. Set the BluetoothScannerConnectionMenuEnable parameter to "1".
- 5. Select the menu option **Touch pair Bluetooth scanner** by pressing the device- button three times.
  - This menu option is not available if a scanner is already connected.
  - The device NFC reader is activated.
  - The device device state (ring) indicator blinks green.
  - The operation can be cancelled by pressing the **Play/Pause** button, connecting or disconnecting a headset, or placing the device in a charger.
- 6. The device speaks "Please touch pair a scanner or press play/pause to cancel".
- 7. Place the 8690i next to the device.
  - The 8690i should be flush against the side of the device, centered on the A700x NFC target (indicated by the 

     icon). The 8690i should be pointed toward the bottom of the device (this is the end of the device which is inserted into a charger).
  - Ensure the 8690i is awake by pressing the **Scan** button. A buzz sound will be heard when the 8690i is not connected.
- 8. When the tag is read, the device speaks "Scanner detected, please wait".
  - The device ring LED is spinning yellow.
  - The device buttons are disabled while pairing.
  - The 8690i will beep to indicated it is connected.
  - The device ring LED will start blinking green.
  - The NFC reader will shut off.
- 9. The device will speak "Scanner paired" and then "Goodnight".

#### Unpairing the 8690i

Use this process to disconnect an 8690i that was TouchConnect paired with an device.

Voice Device and Headset Hardware Reference Guide

#### IMPORTANT

VoiceConsole will still report that the device and 8690i are paired even after following the procedure below. This is a known issue.

- 1. Verify the 8690i is connected and that the **BluetoothScannerConnectionMenuEnable** parameter is set to "1".
- 2. Select the menu option **Unpair Bluetooth scanner** by pressing the device button three times.
  - This menu option is only available if a scanner is connected.
- 3. The device speaks "Unpairing Bluetooth scanner".
  - The device ring LED begins spinning yellow.
  - The device buttons are disabled while unpairing the scanner.
- 4. The device will speak "Scanner unpaired" and then "Goodnight".

#### Honeywell 8680i Wearable Mini Mobile Computer

#### NOTE

Refer to the 8680i User Guide for additional information and configuration bar codes.

**Device as Initiator** 

Configure 8680i

- The 8680i must be set to **Host Reconnect Mode** (the 8680i will attempt to connect to the device host, and if disconnected the device will manage the reconnection).
- The 8680i must be configured to add termination characters (i.e., <CR><LF>).
- 1. Restore factory defaults by scanning the **Remove Custom Defaults** and **Activate Defaults** bar codes.





2. Scan the Host Reconnect Mode bar code.



PAPSPP;BT\_DNG1.

3. Scan the bar code to add a carriage return and line feed as termination characters.



Additional information:

• The *8680i User Guide* contains bar codes to set other combinations of termination characters. To add a different termination suffix, scan the SUFBK2 (**Add Suffix**) bar code, then scan the bar codes for the desired suffix.

Configure task and VoiceConsole

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config barcodeport = bt\_scan
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the device.
- 3. View the properties of the device and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select Pair this device with a peripheral.
- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Scanner".
- 6. For Connection Mode select "Device initiates connection with peripheral".
- 7. In the **Bluetooth Address** field enter the Bluetooth MAC address of the 8680i. This 12character ID is labeled "MAC ID" and is found on the side of the battery unit of the 8680i.
- 8. For **Security** select "Enabled" or "Disabled" as desired.
- 9. If security is enabled, enter "0000" for Security Key.
- 10. Click Pair with peripheral to initiate pairing.

#### 8680i as Initiator

- The 8680i must be set to **Scanner Reconnect Mode** (the 8680i will continuously attempt to connect to the device host, and if disconnected the 8680i will manage the reconnection).
- 1. Restore factory defaults by scanning the **Remove Custom Defaults** and **Activate Defaults** bar codes.





2. Scan the Scanner Reconnect Mode bar code.



#### IMPORTANT

The bar code may be different from the one included in earlier versions of VoiceCatalyst 4.x Release Notes.

- For an 8680i running firmware version **EE000071BAC** or greater this bar code is required.
- For an 8680i running earlier versions of the firmware this bar code is recommended although the bar code provided in earlier versions of the release notes does work with these earlier firmware versions.
- 3. Scan the bar code to add a carriage return and line feed as termination characters.



4. For scan-based pairing, create a pairing bar code for each device. The bar code begins with {FNC3}LnkB followed by the 12-digit Bluetooth MAC address for the device:



LnkBxxxxxxxxxxxxx

Additional information:

- The *8680i User Guide* contains bar codes to set other combinations of termination characters. To add a different termination suffix, scan the SUFBK2 (**Add Suffix**) bar code, then scan the bar codes for the desired suffix.
- Use the Bluetooth Disconnect bar code to unlink the 8680i from the device.



Configure task and VoiceConsole

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config barcodeport = bt\_scan
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the device.
- 3. View the properties of the device and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select Pair this device with a peripheral.
- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Scanner".
- 6. For Connection Mode select "Device listens for peripheral connection".
- 7. Set **Security** to "Enabled" or "Disabled" as desired.
- 8. Scan the LnkB bar code created above to initiate pairing.
- 9. On the 8680i, observe the Bluetooth symbol in the user window status screen. The symbol will change from cross out or flashing to continuously lit when the 8680i is paired with the host device.

#### TouchConnect

#### CAUTION

During the NFC pairing process, the device is discoverable as a Bluetooth device.

- The 8680i must be set to **Host Reconnect Mode** (the device will attempt to connect to the device host, and if disconnected the device will manage the reconnection).
- The 8680i must be configured to add termination characters (i.e., <CR><LF>).
- The 8680i User Guide contains bar codes to set other combinations of termination characters.

#### NOTE

The first three steps below only need configured once for each 8680i. If the 8680i is already configured, start with step 4.

1. Restore factory defaults by scanning the **Remove Custom Defaults** and **Activate Defaults** bar codes.





2. Scan the Host Reconnect Mode bar code.



3. Scan the bar code to add a carriage return and line feed as termination characters.



- 4. Set the **BluetoothScannerConnectionMenuEnable** parameter to "1".
- Select the menu option Touch pair Bluetooth scanner by pressing the device- button three times.
  - This menu option is not available if a scanner is already connected.
  - The device NFC reader is activated.
  - The device device state (ring) indicator blinks green.
  - The operation can be cancelled by pressing the **Play/Pause** button, connecting or disconnecting a headset, or placing the device in a charger.
- 6. The device speaks "Please touch pair a scanner or press play/pause to cancel".
- 7. Place the 8680i next to the device.
  - The 8680i should be flush against the side of the device, centered on the A700x NFC target (indicated by the 

     icon). The 8680i should be pointed toward the bottom of the device (this is the end of the device which is inserted into a charger).
  - Ensure the 8680i is awake by pressing the **Scan** button. A buzz sound will be heard when the 8680i is not connected.
- 8. When the tag is read, the device speaks "Scanner detected, please wait".
  - The device ring LED is spinning yellow.
  - The device buttons are disabled while pairing.
  - The 8680i will beep to indicated it is connected.
  - The device ring LED will start blinking green.
  - The NFC reader will shut off.
- 9. The device will speak "Scanner paired" and then "Goodnight".

#### Unpairing the 8680i

Use this process to disconnect an 8680i that was TouchConnect paired with an device.

#### IMPORTANT

VoiceConsole will still report that the device and 8680i are paired even after following the procedure below. This is a known issue.

- 1. Verify the 8680i is connected and that the **BluetoothScannerConnectionMenuEnable** parameter is set to "1".
- 2. Select the menu option **Unpair Bluetooth scanner** by pressing the device button three times.
  - This menu option is only available if a scanner is connected.
- 3. The device speaks "Unpairing Bluetooth scanner".
  - The device ring LED begins spinning yellow.
  - The device buttons are disabled while unpairing the scanner.
- 4. The device will speak "Scanner unpaired" and then "Goodnight".

#### Honeywell 8670 Wireless Ring Scanner

#### NOTE

Refer to the 8670 User Guide for additional information and configuration bar codes.

**Device as Initiator** 

**Configure 8670 Scanner** 

- The 8670 scanner must be set to **Host Reconnect Mode** (the 8670 will attempt to connect to the device host, and if disconnected the device will manage the reconnection).
- The 8670 must be configured to add termination characters (i.e., <CR><LF>).
- 1. Restore factory defaults by scanning the **Remove Custom Defaults** and **Activate Defaults** bar codes.





2. Scan the Host Reconnect Mode bar code.



3. Scan the bar code to add a carriage return and line feed as termination characters.

SUFBK2990D0A.

#### Additional information:

• The 8670 User Guide contains bar codes to set other combinations of termination characters. To add a different termination suffix, scan the SUFBK2 (Add Suffix) bar code, then scan the bar codes for the desired suffix.

Configure task and VoiceConsole

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config barcodeport = bt\_scan
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the device.
- 3. View the properties of the device and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select Pair this device with a peripheral.
- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Scanner".
- 6. For **Connection Mode** select "Device initiates connection with peripheral".
- 7. In the **Bluetooth Address** field enter the Bluetooth MAC address of the scanner. This 12character ID is labeled "MAC ID" and is found on the side of the battery unit of the scanner.
- 8. Set **Security** to "Enabled" or "Disabled" as desired.
- 9. Click Pair with peripheral to initiate pairing.

8670 Scanner as Initiator

- The 8670 scanner must be set to **Scanner Reconnect Mode** (the scanner will continuously attempt to connect to the device, and if disconnected the scanner will manage the reconnection).
- 1. Restore factory defaults by scanning the **Remove Custom Defaults** and **Activate Defaults** bar codes.





2. Scan the **Scanner Reconnect Mode** bar code.



3. Scan the bar code to add a carriage return and line feed as termination characters.



4. For scan-based pairing, create a pairing bar code for each device. The bar code begins with {FNC3}LnkB followed by the 12-digit Bluetooth MAC address for the device:

#### 

LnkBxxxxxxxxxxxx

#### Additional information:

- The 8670 User Guide contains bar codes to set other combinations of termination characters. To add a different termination suffix, scan the SUFBK2 (Add Suffix) bar code, then scan the bar codes for the desired suffix.
- Use the Bluetooth Disconnect bar code to unlink the scanner from the device.



Configure task and VoiceConsole

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config barcodeport = bt\_scan
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the device.
- 3. View the properties of the device and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select **Pair this device with a peripheral**.
- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Scanner".
- 6. For Connection Mode select "Device listens for peripheral connection".
- 7. Set Security to "Enabled" or "Disabled" as desired.
- 8. Scan the LnkB bar code created above to initiate pairing.
- 9. The 8670 scanner indicates a successful connection with the following indicators:
  - The LED on the scanner flashes green and a beep is sounded.
    - The LED on the Bluetooth module is solid blue.

#### Honeywell Granit 1911i Scanner

#### NOTE

Refer to the Xenon/Granit User Guide for additional information and configuration bar codes.

#### NOTE

The process below connects the peripheral using the Default profile. To use the Master profile, set the following:

```
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\NetworkD\RadioSettings]
TerminalRoleSRX=master
TerminalRoleOther=master
```

**Device as Initiator** 

**Configure Granit 1911i Scanner** 

- The Granit 1911i scanner must be set to **Host Reconnect Mode** (the Granit 1911i will attempt to connect to the device host, and if disconnected the device will manage the reconnection).
- The Granit 1911i must be configured to add termination characters (i.e., <CR><LF>).
- Restore factory defaults by scanning the Remove Custom Defaults and Activate Defaults bar codes.





2. Scan the Host Reconnect Mode bar code.



3. Scan the bar code to add a carriage return and line feed as termination characters.



#### Additional information:

• The Xenon/Granit User Guide contains bar codes to set other combinations of termination characters. To add a different termination suffix, scan the SUFBK2 (Add Suffix) bar code, then scan the bar codes for the desired suffix.

Configure task and VoiceConsole

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config barcodeport = bt\_scan
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the device.

- 3. View the properties of the device and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select Pair this device with a peripheral.
- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Scanner".
- 6. For Connection Mode select "Device initiates connection with peripheral".
- 7. In the **Bluetooth Address** field enter the Bluetooth MAC address of the scanner. This 12character ID is labeled "MAC ID" and is found on the side of the battery unit of the scanner.
- 8. For **Security** select "Enabled" or "Disabled" as desired.
- 9. If security is enabled, enter "0000" for Security Key.
- 10. Click Pair with peripheral to initiate pairing.

#### **Scanner as Initiator**

- The Granit 1911i scanner must be set to **Scanner Reconnect Mode** (the scanner will continuously attempt to connect to the device, and if disconnected the scanner will manage the reconnection).
- 1. Restore factory defaults by scanning the **Remove Custom Defaults** and **Activate Defaults** bar codes.





2. Scan the **Scanner Reconnect Mode** bar code.



3. Scan the bar code to add a carriage return and line feed as termination characters.

SUFBK2990D0A.

4. For scan-based pairing, create a pairing bar code for each Talkman device. The bar code begins with {FNC3}LnkB followed by the 12-digit Bluetooth MAC address for the Talkman device:

#### 

LnkBxxxxxxxxxxxx

#### Additional information:

- The Xenon/Granit User Guide contains bar codes to set other combinations of termination characters. To add a different termination suffix, scan the SUFBK2 (Add Suffix) bar code, then scan the bar codes for the desired suffix.
- Use the Bluetooth Disconnect bar code to unlink the scanner from the Talkman device.



Configure task and VoiceConsole

 Set the following advanced parameter in Task config barcodeport = bt\_scan

- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the Talkman device.
- 3. View the properties of the Talkman device and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select Pair this device with a peripheral.
- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Scanner".
- 6. For Connection Mode select "Device listens for peripheral connection".
- 7. Set **Security** to "Enabled" or "Disabled" as desired..
- 8. Scan the LnkB bar code created above to initiate pairing.
- 9. The 8670 scanner indicates a successful connection with the following indicators:
  - The LED on the scanner flashes green and a beep is sounded.
    - The LED on the Bluetooth module is solid blue.

#### **Intermec SF51 Scanner**

#### NOTE

The process below connects the peripheral using the Default profile. To use the Master profile, set the following:

```
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\NetworkD\RadioSettings]
TerminalRoleSRX=master
TerminalRoleOther=master
```

**Device as Initiator** 

**Configure SF51 Scanner** 

To use this scanner with a Voice device, you need to generate and scan configuration bar codes:

- 1. Install the following on your PC:
  - EasySet (to generate configuration bar codes for the scanner), download from Software > Barcode Scanners > Printer Drivers > Intermec Windows driver using the link below

These items can be downloaded from the Honeywell Technical Support Downloads portal: https://hsmftp.honeywell.com.

- 2. You must have an account to download software. Create an account if you don't already have one.
- 3. If you have not previously installed the Honeywell Download Manager, you must download and install it before downloading EasySet.
- 4. After installing EasySet, start the program and select your scanner model.
- 5. Generate a restore factory settings bar code by selecting **2. Reset all parameters >** administrator reset factory defaults.
- 6. Scan the bar code, either from onscreen or print the bar code.
- 7. If using security:
  - a. Use EasySet to generate a security enabled bar code by selecting **3. Interface >** Bluetooth > Security > Enable.
  - b. Scan the bar code.
  - c. Optional: generate and scan a bar code to set a custom pin by selecting 3. Interface
     > Bluetooth > Security> Compose PIN:.

Configure task and VoiceConsole

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config barcodeport = bt\_scan
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the device.
- 3. View the properties of the device and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select Pair this device with a peripheral.
- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Scanner".
- 6. For **Connection Mode** select "Device initiates connection with peripheral".
- 7. In the **Bluetooth Address** field enter the Bluetooth MAC address of the scanner. This 12character ID is labeled "MAC ID" or "BDA" and is found on a label on the scanner.
- 8. Set Security to "Enabled" or "Disabled" as desired.
- 9. If using security, set **Security Key** to "0000" or the PIN entered when generating the custom PIN bar code.
- 10. Click Pair with peripheral to initiate pairing.

#### **Scanner as Initiator**

#### **Configure SF51 Scanner**

To use this scanner with an device, you need to generate and scan configuration bar codes:

- 1. Install the following on your PC:
  - EasySet (to generate configuration bar codes for the scanner), download from Software > Barcode Scanners > Printer Drivers > Intermec Windows driver using the link below

This can be downloaded from the Honeywell Technical Support Downloads portal: https://hsmftp.honeywell.com.

- 2. You must have an account to download software. Create an account if you don't already have one.
- 3. If you have not previously installed the Honeywell Download Manager, you must download and install it before downloading EasySet.
- 4. After installing EasySet, start the program and select your scanner model.
- 5. Generate a restore factory settings bar code by selecting **2. Reset all parameters >** administrator reset factory defaults .
- 6. Scan the bar code, either from onscreen or print the bar code.
- 7. If using security:
  - a. Use EasySet to generate a security enabled bar code by selecting **3. Interface >** Bluetooth > Security > Enable.
  - b. Scan the bar code.
  - c. Optional: generate and scan a bar code to set a custom pin by selecting 3. Interface
     > Bluetooth > Security> Compose PIN:.
- 8. Generate a bar code containing the MAC address of the device you wish to connect with by selecting **3. Interface > Bluetooth > Bluetooth Quick Connect > Compose BT :** and enter the MAC address.
- 9. Scan the bar code, either from onscreen or print the bar code.

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config barcodeport = bt\_scan
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the device.
- 3. View the properties of the device and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select Pair this device with a peripheral.
- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Scanner".
- 6. For **Connection Mode** select "Device listens for peripheral connection".
- 7. If using security:
  - a. For Security select "Enabled."
  - b. For **Security Key** enter "0000" or the PIN entered when generating the custom PIN bar code.
- 8. Click Pair with peripheral to initiate pairing.

### Intermec SF61B Scanner

#### NOTE

The process below connects the peripheral using the Default profile. To use the Master profile, set the following:

```
[HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\NetworkD\RadioSettings]
```

```
TerminalRoleSRX=master
```

TerminalRoleOther=master

### **Device as Initiator**

**Configure SF61B Scanner** 

To use this scanner with a Voice device, you need to generate and scan configuration bar codes:

- 1. Install the following on your PC:
  - EasySet (to generate configuration bar codes for the scanner), download from Software > Barcode Scanners > Printer Drivers > Intermec Windows driver using the link below

- 2. You must have an account to download software. Create an account if you don't already have one.
- 3. If you have not previously installed the Honeywell Download Manager, you must download and install it before downloading EasySet.
- 4. After installing EasySet, start the program and select your scanner model. The SF61B may be listed under Legacy Products.
- 5. Generate a restore factory settings bar code by selecting **2. Reset all parameters > Reset factory defaults** .
- 6. Scan the bar code, either from onscreen or print the bar code.

- 7. If using security:
  - a. Use EasySet to generate a security enabled bar code by selecting **3. Interface >** Bluetooth > Security > Enable.
  - b. Scan the bar code.
  - c. Optional: generate and scan a bar code to set a custom pin by selecting 3. Interface
     > Bluetooth > Security> Compose PIN:.

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config barcodeport = bt\_scan
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the device.
- 3. View the properties of the device and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select Pair this device with a peripheral.
- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Scanner".
- 6. For Connection Mode select "Device initiates connection with peripheral".
- 7. In the **Bluetooth Address** field enter the Bluetooth MAC address of the scanner. This 12character ID is labeled "MAC ID" or "BDA" and is found on a label on the scanner.
- 8. Set **Security** to "Enabled" or "Disabled" as desired.
- 9. If using security, set **Security Key** to "0000" or the PIN entered when generating the custom PIN bar code.
- 10. Click Pair with peripheral to initiate pairing.

#### Scanner as Initiator

#### **Configure SF61B Scanner**

To use this scanner with a Honeywell Voice device, you need to generate and scan configuration bar codes:

- 1. Install the following on your PC:
  - EasySet (to generate configuration bar codes for the scanner), download from Software > Barcode Scanners > Printer Drivers > Intermec Windows driver using the link below

- 2. You must have an account to download software. Create an account if you don't already have one.
- 3. If you have not previously installed the Honeywell Download Manager, you must download and install it before downloading EasySet.
- 4. After installing EasySet, start the program and select your scanner model.
- 5. Generate a restore factory settings bar code by selecting **2. Reset all parameters > Reset factory defaults** .
- 6. Scan the bar code, either from onscreen or print the bar code.
- 7. If using security:
  - a. Use EasySet to generate a security enabled bar code by selecting **3. Interface >** Bluetooth > Security > Enable.
  - b. Scan the bar code.

- c. Optional: generate and scan a bar code to set a custom pin by selecting 3. Interface
   > Bluetooth > Security> Compose PIN:.
- 8. Generate a bar code containing the MAC address of the device you wish to connect with by selecting **3. Interface > Bluetooth > Bluetooth Quick Connect > Compose BT :** and enter the MAC address.
- 9. Scan the bar code, either from onscreen or print the bar code.

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config barcodeport = bt\_scan
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the device.
- 3. View the properties of the device and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select Pair this device with a peripheral.
- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Scanner".
- 6. For **Connection Mode** select "Device listens for peripheral connection".
- 7. If using security:
  - a. For Security select "Enabled."
  - b. For **Security Key** enter "0000" or the PIN entered when generating the custom PIN bar code.
- 8. Click Pair with peripheral to initiate pairing.

### Intermec SR61 Scanner

**Device as Initiator** 

**Configure SR61 Scanner** 

To use this scanner with a Talkman device, you need to generate and scan configuration bar codes:

- 1. Install the following on your PC:
  - EasySet (to generate configuration bar codes for the scanner), download from Software > Barcode Scanners > Printer Drivers > Intermec Windows driver using the link below

- 2. You must have an account to download software. Create an account if you don't already have one.
- 3. If you have not previously installed the Honeywell Download Manager, you must download and install it before downloading EasySet.
- 4. After installing EasySet, start the program and select your scanner model.
- 5. Generate a restore factory settings bar code by selecting **2. Reset all parameters > Reset factory defaults** .
- 6. Scan the bar code, either from onscreen or print the bar code.
- 7. If using security:
  - a. Use EasySet to generate a security enabled bar code by selecting **3. Interface >** Bluetooth > Security > Enable.
  - b. Scan the bar code.

### c. Optional: generate and scan a bar code to set a custom pin by selecting 3. Interface > Bluetooth > Security> Compose PIN:.

Configure task and VoiceConsole

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config barcodeport = bt\_scan
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the Talkman device.
- 3. View the properties of the Talkman device and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select Pair this device with a peripheral.
- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Scanner".
- 6. For **Connection Mode** select "Device initiates connection with peripheral".
- 7. In the **Bluetooth Address** field enter the Bluetooth MAC address of the scanner. This 12character ID is labeled "MAC ID" or "BDA" and is found on a label on the scanner.
- 8. Set **Security** to "Enabled" or "Disabled" as desired.
- 9. If using security, set **Security Key** to "0000" or the PIN entered when generating the custom PIN bar code.
- 10. Click Pair with peripheral to initiate pairing.

Scanner as Initiator

Configure SR61 Scanner

To use this scanner with a Talkman device, you need to generate and scan configuration bar codes:

- 1. Install the following on your PC:
  - EasySet (to generate configuration bar codes for the scanner), download from Software > Barcode Scanners > Printer Drivers > Intermec Windows driver using the link below

- 2. You must have an account to download software. Create an account if you don't already have one.
- 3. If you have not previously installed the Honeywell Download Manager, you must download and install it before downloading EasySet.
- 4. After installing EasySet, start the program and select your scanner model.
- 5. Generate a restore factory settings bar code by selecting **2. Reset all parameters > Reset factory defaults** .
- 6. Scan the bar code, either from onscreen or print the bar code.
- 7. If using security:
  - a. Use EasySet to generate a security enabled bar code by selecting **3. Interface >** Bluetooth > Security > Enable.
  - b. Scan the bar code.
  - c. Optional: generate and scan a bar code to set a custom pin by selecting 3. Interface
     > Bluetooth > Security> Compose PIN:.
- 8. Generate a bar code containing the MAC address of the Talkman device you wish to connect with by selecting **3. Interface > Bluetooth > Bluetooth Quick Connect > Compose**

BT : and enter the MAC address.

9. Scan the bar code, either from onscreen or print the bar code.

Configure task and VoiceConsole

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config barcodeport = bt\_scan
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the Talkman device.
- 3. View the properties of the Talkman device and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select Pair this device with a peripheral.
- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Scanner".
- 6. For Connection Mode select "Device listens for peripheral connection".
- 7. If using security:
  - a. For Security select "Enabled."
  - b. For **Security Key** enter "0000" or the PIN entered when generating the custom PIN bar code.
- 8. Click **Pair with peripheral** to initiate pairing.

### Zebra RS5100 Scanner

#### NOTE

The process below connects the peripheral using the Default profile. To use the Master profile, set the following:

```
[HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\NetworkD\RadioSettings]
```

TerminalRoleSRX=master

TerminalRoleOther=master

#### Scanner as Initiator

**Configure RS5100 Scanner** 

- 1. Download and install the following on your PC from the Zebra website:
  - Zebra 123Scan: https://www.zebra.com/us/en/products/software/scanning-systems/123scan.html
  - Zebra PC Tool:

https://www.zebra.com/us/en/support-downloads/software/utilities/pc-tool.html

- 2. Perform a clean boot for the scanner:
  - a. Remove the battery.
  - b. Press and hold the **Restore** key.
  - c. Insert the battery into the scanner while continuing to hold the **Restore** key.
  - d. After approximately 5 seconds a chirp is heard and the scan LEDs flash green. This signals the RS5100 is set to the default factory configuration.
- 3. Connect the RS5100 scanner to the PC with 123Scan installed using the USB cable.
- 4. Start the 123Scan utility.
  - a. Select Create new configuration file.
  - b. Select My scanner is connected via USB cable.
  - c. Select your scanner from the list.

- d. Provide a name for the configuration file.
- e. Click on Modify Data.
- f. Select Append an enter key.
- g. Click **Done** and **Load to scanner**.
- 5. Scan the SSP Bluetooth Classic Bar Code.



#### SPP Bluetooth Classic (Discoverable)

- 6. Remove and reinstall the RS5100 battery.
- 7. The scanner reboots and is discoverable as a Bluetooth device.
- 8. Open the **PC Tool** application.
- 9. Click the Show Bluetooth Address barcode button.
- 10. Enter the Bluetooth address of the RS5100 scanner.
- 11. Click the Generate button.
- 12. Scan the bar code with the RS5100.

Configure Task and VoiceConsole

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config barcodeport = bt\_scan
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the device.
- 3. View the properties of the device and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select **Pair this device with a peripheral**.
- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Scanner".
- 6. For Connection Mode select "Device listens for peripheral connection".
- 7. Set Security to "Enabled" or "Disabled" as desired.
- 8. If security is enabled, enter the security key as "12345" or a custom PIN if set.
- 9. Click **Pair with peripheral** to initiate pairing.

### Zebra RS6000 Scanner

#### NOTE

The process below connects the peripheral using the Default profile. To use the Master profile, set the following:

[HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\NetworkD\RadioSettings] TerminalRoleSRX=master TerminalRoleOther=master

### Scanner as Initiator

#### **Configure RS6000 Scanner**

- 1. Download and install the following on your PC from the Zebra website:
  - Zebra 123Scan: https://www.zebra.com/us/en/products/software/scanning-systems/123scan.html
  - Zebra PC Tool: https://www.zebra.com/us/en/support-downloads/software/utilities/pc-tool.html
- 2. Perform a clean boot for the scanner:
  - a. Remove the battery.
  - b. Press and hold the **Restore** key.
  - c. Insert the battery into the scanner while continuing to hold the **Restore** key.
  - d. After approximately 5 seconds a chirp is heard and the scan LEDs flash green. This signals the RS6000 is set to the default factory configuration.
- 3. Connect the RS6000 scanner to the PC with 123Scan installed using the USB cable.
- 4. Start the 123Scan utility.
  - a. Select Create new configuration file.
  - b. Select My scanner is connected via USB cable.
  - c. Select your scanner from the list.
  - d. Provide a name for the configuration file.
  - e. Click on **Modify Data**.
  - f. Select Append an enter key.
  - g. Click Done and Load to scanner.
- 5. Scan the SSP Bluetooth Classic Bar Code.



### SPP Bluetooth Classic (Discoverable)

- 6. Remove and reinstall the RS6000 battery.
- 7. The scanner reboots and is discoverable as a Bluetooth device.
- 8. Open the **PC Tool** application.
- 9. Click the Show Bluetooth Address barcode button.
- 10. Enter the Bluetooth address of the RS6000 scanner.
- 11. Click the Generate button.
- 12. Scan the bar code with the RS6000.

Configure Task and VoiceConsole

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config barcodeport = bt\_scan
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the device.
- 3. View the properties of the device and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select Pair this device with a peripheral.
- 5. For **Pairing type** select "Bluetooth Scanner".
- 6. For Connection Mode select "Device listens for peripheral connection".

- 7. Set Security to "Enabled" or "Disabled" as desired.
- 8. If security is enabled, enter the security key as "12345" or a custom PIN if set.
- 9. Click Pair with peripheral to initiate pairing.

**ProGlove MARK Basic Wearable Scanner** 

The ProGlove MARK Basic scanner is a BLE (Bluetooth Low Energy) device.

- VoiceCatalyst 4.3.1 or greater is required
- VoiceConsole 5.4 (with ECS016) or greater is required.

#### IMPORTANT

ProGlove BLE scanners must be connected using a *FriendlyName* bar code. Also, the A700x is always the initiator. No other pairing method is possible with this scanner. Contact Technical Support for a *FriendlyName* bar code.

### **Device as initiator**

Configure Task and VoiceConsole

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config barcodeport = bt\_scan
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the device.
- 3. View the properties of the device and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click Edit this device and set Bluetooth Enabled to "enabled".
- 4. Select Pair this device with a peripheral.
- 5. For pairing type, select "BLE Scanner".
- 6. Give the pairing a name.
- 7. Enter the *FriendlyName* which must match the bar code.
- 8. Click Pair with peripheral to initiate pairing.
- 9. Scan the *FriendlyName* bar code with the scanner.
- 10. Scanner beeps when connected,

### **ProGlove MARK 2 Wearable Scanner**

The ProGlove MARK 2 scanner is a BLE (Bluetooth Low Energy) device.

- VoiceCatalyst 4.3.1 or greater is required
- VoiceConsole 5.4 (with ECS016) or greater is required.

### IMPORTANT

ProGlove BLE scanners must be connected using a *FriendlyName* bar code. Also, the A700x is always the initiator. No other pairing method is possible with this scanner. Contact Technical Support for a *FriendlyName* bar code.

### **Device** as initiator

Configure Task and VoiceConsole

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config barcodeport = bt\_scan
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the device.
- 3. View the properties of the device and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click Edit this device and set Bluetooth Enabled to "enabled".
- 4. Select Pair this device with a peripheral.
- 5. For pairing type, select "BLE Scanner".
- 6. Give the pairing a name.
- 7. Enter the FriendlyName which must match the bar code.
- 8. Click Pair with peripheral to initiate pairing.
- 9. Scan the FriendlyName bar code with the scanner.
- 10. Scanner beeps when connected,

### **Printers**

### **Honeywell RP2D Printer**

### **Configure RP2D Printer**

- 1. Install the following on your PC:
  - NETira CT\_1.00.111.zip utility (to configure RP2 settings), download from Software
     > Printers > Printer Support and Drivers > Printer Configuration Tools > Netira CT using the link below

This item can be downloaded from the Honeywell Technical Support Downloads portal: https://hsmftp.honeywell.com.

- 2. You must have an account to download software. Create an account if you don't already have one.
- 3. If you have not previously installed the Honeywell Download Manager, you must download and install it before downloading these items.
- 4. After the items above are installed on the PC, power on the RP2D printer.
- 5. Attach the RP2D printer to the PC using the printer cable with a serial port on one end and a printer port on the other end.
- 6. Open the **NETira CT** program.
- 7. Check for Bluetooth MAC address.
- 8. Make other configuration changes as desired, for example enabling security and setting a security key.

### Configure task and VoiceConsole

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config printerport = bt\_print
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the A700x.
- 3. View the properties of the A700x and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select Pair this device with a peripheral.

- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Printer".
- 6. For Connection Mode select "Device initiates connection with peripheral".
- 7. In the **Bluetooth Address** field enter the Bluetooth MAC address of the scanner. This 12character ID is found
  - From the RP2D display under **Bluetooth settings**
  - The MAC address may also be displayed on the device label.
- 8. If using security:
  - a. For Security select "Enabled."
  - b. For **Security Key** enter the key entered when enabling authentication.
- 9. Click Pair with peripheral to initiate pairing.

### **Honeywell RP4D Printers**

### **Configure RP4D Printer**

- 1. Install the following on your PC:
  - NETira CT\_1.00.111.zip utility (to configure RP4 settings), download from Software
     > Printers > Printer Support and Drivers > Printer Configuration Tools > Netira CT using the link below

This item can be downloaded from the Honeywell Technical Support Downloads portal: https://hsmftp.honeywell.com.

- 2. You must have an account to download software. Create an account if you don't already have one.
- 3. If you have not previously installed the Honeywell Download Manager, you must download and install it before downloading these items.
- 4. After the items above are installed on the PC, power on the RP4D printer.
- 5. Attach the RP4D printer to the PC using the printer cable with a serial port on one end and a printer port on the other end.
- 6. Open the NETira CT program.
- 7. Check for Bluetooth MAC address.
- 8. Make other configuration changes as desired, for example enabling security and setting a security key.

### **Configure task and VoiceConsole**

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config printerport = bt\_print
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the A700x.
- 3. View the properties of the A700x and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select Pair this device with a peripheral.
- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Printer".
- 6. For **Connection Mode** select "Device initiates connection with peripheral".
- 7. In the **Bluetooth Address** field enter the Bluetooth MAC address of the scanner. This 12character ID is found
  - From the RP4D display under **Bluetooth settings**
  - The MAC address may also be displayed on the device label.

#### 8. If using security:

- a. For Security select "Enabled."
- b. For **Security Key** enter the key entered when enabling authentication for the PB22 or PB50 in PrintSet 4.
- 9. Click **Pair with peripheral** to initiate pairing.

#### NOTE

If an incorrect media type is selected, the RP4D printer displays a media error (Media Button blinking red) after single print. This can be fixed by configuring correct printer properties for the correct media.

**Intermec PB22 Printer** 

**Configure PB22 Printer** 

### NOTE

This section is only necessary if using security when connecting peripherals.

Use this process to configure the PB22 to enable authentication. For more information on the process below, refer to the *PB22/PB32 Users Guide* available at honeywellaidc.com.

- 1. Install the following on your PC:
  - PrintSet 4 utility (to configure printer settings), download from Software > Printers > Printer Applications > PrintSet 4 using the link below
  - InterDriver\_7.4.3\_M-3 (to allow the PC to detect the printer when the printer is connected to the PC), download from Software > Printers > Printer Drivers > Intermec Windows driver using the link below

- 2. You must have an account to download software. Create an account if you don't already have one.
- 3. If you have not previously installed the Honeywell Download Manager, you must download and install it before downloading these items.
- 4. After the items above are installed on the PC, power on the PB22 printer.
- 5. Attach the PB22 printer to the PC using the printer cable with a serial port on one end and a printer port on the other end.
- 6. Open the **PrintSet 4** program.
- 7. Select File > Add Printer. The Add Printer Wizard starts.
- 8. In the Add Printer Wizard, select Connection Type as "Serial".

9. The wizard detects the connected PB22 printer and it is then shown under "My Printers" in PrintSet 4.

PrintSet 4			
File Edit View Printer Options Help			
My Printers     B PB22@COM1	Name Media Serial Comm Pluetooth System Formats Formats Images	Description Media configuration Serial comm. configuration Bluetooth configuration System configuration Printer Formats Printer Fonts Printer Images	

10. Double-click **Bluetooth** in the Properties tab.

Bluetooth	×
Bluetooth Settings	
Device Address: Device Name:	000666008460 PB22-05810854171
Allow Connections: Visible: Security	Enable $\checkmark$ Enable $\checkmark$
Require Authentication: Encryption: Passcode:	Enable V Disable V
	Factory Defaults
ОК	Cancel Apply

- 11. In the **Bluetooth Settings** window, complete these items under **Security**:
  - Require Security = "Enable"
  - Passcode = (user selected 4-digit PIN)

TIP

You may wish to record the MAC address (shown as **Device Address** in this window) as the printer's MAC address is necessary to complete the paring process.

- 12. Select **Apply** to save and close the Bluetooth settings.
- 13. Select Apply under Printer Tasks.
- 14. The settings are applied to the PB22 printer and the printer reboots.

If you want to confirm printer settings, delete the PB22 printer from PrintSet 4 then add it again to view the latest configuration.

**Configure task and VoiceConsole** 

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config printerport = bt\_print
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the A700x.
- 3. View the properties of the A700x and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select **Pair this device with a peripheral**.
- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Printer".
- 6. For **Connection Mode** select "Device initiates connection with peripheral".
- 7. In the **Bluetooth Address** field enter the Bluetooth MAC address of the scanner. This 12character ID is found
  - From the PB22 display under Bluetooth settings
  - From PrintSet 4 (when the PB22 is attached to a PC) under **Bluetooth Settings** in the **Device Address** field.
- 8. If using security:
  - a. For Security select "Enabled."
  - b. For **Security Key** enter the key entered when enabling authentication for the PB22 in PrintSet 4.
- 9. Click Pair with peripheral to initiate pairing.

**Intermec PB50 Printers** 

### **Configure PB50 Printer**

### NOTE

This section is only necessary if using security when connecting peripherals.

Use this process to configure the PB50 to enable authentication. For more information on the process below, refer to the *PB50 and PB51 User Guide* available at honeywellaidc.com.

- 1. Install the following on your PC:
  - PrintSet 4 utility (to configure printer settings), download from Software > Printers > Printer Applications > PrintSet 4 using the link below
  - InterDriver\_7.4.3\_M-3 (to allow the PC to detect the printer when the printer is connected to the PC), download from Software > Printers > Printer Drivers > Intermec Windows driver using the link below

These items can be downloaded from the Honeywell Technical Support Downloads portal:

https://hsmftp.honeywell.com.

- 2. You must have an account to download software. Create an account if you don't already have one.
- 3. If you have not previously installed the Honeywell Download Manager, you must download and install it before downloading these items.
- 4. After the items above are installed on the PC, power on the PB50 printer.
- 5. Attach the PB 50 printer to the PC using the printer cable with a serial port on one end and a printer port on the other end.
- 6. Open the **PrintSet 4** program.
- 7. Select File > Add Printer. The Add Printer Wizard starts.
- 8. In the Add Printer Wizard, select Connection Type as "Serial".
- 9. The wizard detects the connected PB50 printer and it is then shown under "My Printers" in PrintSet 4.

🔗 Intermec PrintSet 4			
File Edit View Printer Options Help			
<ul> <li>My Printers</li> <li>         ⊕ PB50@COM1     </li> </ul>	Name Media Serial Comm Bluetooth System Formats Formats Images	Description Media configuration Serial comm. configuration Bluetooth configuration System configuration Printer Formats Printer Fonts Printer Images	

10. Double-click **Bluetooth** in the Properties tab.

Bluetooth	×
Bluetooth Settings	
Device Address: Device Name:	000666008460 PB50-05810854171
Allow Connections: Visible: Security	Enable $\checkmark$ Enable $\checkmark$
Require Authentication: Encryption:	Enable ~ Disable ~
Passcode:	
ОК	Factory Defaults Cancel Apply

- 11. In the Bluetooth Settings window, complete these items under Security:
  - Require Security = "Enable"
  - Passcode = (user selected 4-digit PIN)

### TIP

You may wish to record the MAC address (shown as **Device Address** in this window) as the printer's MAC address is necessary to complete the paring process.

- 12. Select **Apply** to save and close the Bluetooth settings.
- 13. Select Apply under Printer Tasks.
- 14. The settings are applied to the PB50 printer and the printer reboots.

If you want to confirm printer settings, delete the PB50 printer from PrintSet 4 then add it again to view the latest configuration.

### **Configure task and VoiceConsole**

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config printerport = bt\_print
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the A700x.
- 3. View the properties of the A700x and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select Pair this device with a peripheral.
- 5. For **Pairing type** select "Bluetooth Printer".
- 6. For Connection Mode select "Device initiates connection with peripheral".

- 7. In the **Bluetooth Address** field enter the Bluetooth MAC address of the scanner. This 12character ID is found
  - From the PB50 display under **Bluetooth settings**
  - From PrintSet 4 (when the PB50 is attached to a PC) under **Bluetooth Settings** in the **Device Address** field.
- 8. If using security:
  - a. For Security select "Enabled."
  - b. For **Security Key** enter the key entered when enabling authentication for the PB50 in PrintSet 4.
- 9. Click Pair with peripheral to initiate pairing.

### Zebra QL320 Plus Printer

### **Configure QL320 Plus Printer**

- Download the Zebra Setup Utilities from this link: https://www.zebra.com/us/en/support-downloads/printer-software/printer-setuputilities.html/
- 2. Configure the printer using the instructional resources at the above.

### **Configure task and VoiceConsole**

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config printerport = bt\_print
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the A700x.
- 3. View the properties of the A700x and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select **Pair this device with a peripheral**.
- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Printer".
- 6. For Connection Mode select "Device initiates connection with peripheral".
- 7. In the **Bluetooth Address** field enter the Bluetooth MAC address of the scanner. This 12character ID is found
  - From the QL320 display under **Bluetooth settings**
- 8. If using security:
  - a. For Security select "Enabled."
  - b. For **Security Key** enter the key entered when enabling authentication for the PB22 or PB50 in PrintSet 4.
- 9. Click **Pair with peripheral** to initiate pairing.

### Zebra QL420 Plus Printer

### **Configure QL320 Plus Printer**

- Download the Zebra Setup Utilities from this link: https://www.zebra.com/us/en/support-downloads/printer-software/printer-setuputilities.html/
- 2. Configure the printer using the instructional resources at the above.

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config printerport = bt\_print
- 2. Turn on Bluetooth on the A700x.
- 3. View the properties of the A700x and ensure Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled".
- 4. Select **Pair this device with a peripheral**.
- 5. For Pairing type select "Bluetooth Printer".
- 6. For **Connection Mode** select "Device initiates connection with peripheral".
- 7. In the **Bluetooth Address** field enter the Bluetooth MAC address of the scanner. This 12character ID is found
  - From the QL320 display under Bluetooth settings
- 8. If using security:
  - a. For Security select "Enabled."
  - b. For **Security Key** enter the key entered when enabling authentication for the PB22 or PB50 in PrintSet 4.
- 9. Click Pair with peripheral to initiate pairing.

## **Serial Peripherals**

### **Serial Scanners**

To use a serial scanner with the A720/A720x::

- Set the following advanced parameter in Task config barcodeport = blue
- 2. Connect the serial scanner.

### **Serial Printers**

To use a serial printer with the A720/A720x:

- Set the following advanced parameters in Task config barcodebaud = 9600 Printerport = red
- 2. Connect the serial printer.

# **Training Devices**

### QTERM-G55

The QTERM-G55 training device can be used with the A720/A720x. Configuration is the same as with the A720. Refer to the online instructions for using the QTERM-G55.

### NOTE

The QTERM-G55 has reached end-of-life. Honeywell recommends the Dolphin CT60 for training with the A700/A700x.

### Honeywell Dolphin CT60

The Honeywell Dolphin CT60 is an Android<sup>™</sup>-based hand-held computer that can be used as a training device. For CT60 configuration information refer to the product documentation online.

To use the CT60 as a training device:

- 1. Configure the CT60 to connect to your network.
- 2. Open the Chrome<sup>™</sup> browser on the CT60.
- 3. Enter the IP address of the Voice device in the browser address bar on the CT60.
- 4. Tap on the **Train Words** icon.



The display can be used in either portrait or landscape mode.

### **Additional Peripheral Connection Information**

### **Understanding Device Connections**

This section provides an overview of the device ports available on Honeywell voice devices.

### **Device Ports**

Honeywell systems can accommodate wired devices as well as wireless devices using Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Wireless Technology. Bluetooth is integral with the Talkman A700/A700x Series. It supports scanning, printing, and wireless headset use simultaneously.

Port Use for Peripherals with Honeywell Devices				
Connection	Talkman	For Head- set Yellow port	For Scan- ning Blue port	For Print- ing Red port
		$\checkmark$	√ *	√ *
Wired A720/A720x		* Either wired scanning or printing but not both simultaneously		
		$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Bluetooth	A720/A720x *	* Use of a Bluetooth port disables the corresponding physical port		
	A710/A710x	/	,	,
	A730/A730x	$\checkmark$	V	V

Talkman devices can interface not only with scanners and printers, but also any number of devices capable of supporting a serial port protocol, such as RFID readers, label printers, and serial device controls. Your Honeywell Representative can help you understand which specific versions of hardware and software products are best suited for operations with other devices.

## **Vocollect Connector for Wired Scanners**

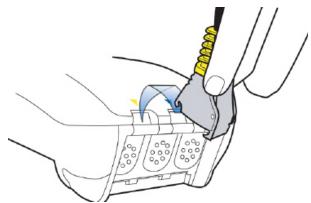
Honeywell systems are designed to accommodate interfaces at a specific connection point. The Talkman Breakaway Connector, or TCO, was carefully designed to meet several design constraints.

- Dirt and debris can collect in recessed surfaces. The TCO has a flat external connection surface that prevents this problem. The connector end on the unit is sealed to protect the unit from dirt and dust.
- For safety, the connectors break away if a force strong enough to pull the wearer offbalance is exerted.
- The connectors are keyed, so that only the correct TCO cable (i.e. headset, bar code or printer) may be inserted in any given TCO connection point.
- The connector is extremely rugged.

These features make the connectors suitable for the extremes of a production environment. They also decrease the need for service of the unit because of connector issues or failures.

## **Connecting Peripherals to a Talkman Device**

1. Attach the cable to the device as shown in the image below.



- 2. Make sure the peripheral is off.
- 3. Connect the cable to the peripheral.
- 4. Turn the peripheral on.

## **Disconnecting Peripherals from a Talkman Device**

### CAUTION

Never pull on the cable or twist the connector to disconnect it from the device. Doing so will damage the cable and connector, and invalidate the headset's warranty.

- 1. Grasp the connector.
- 2. Press the connector's release lever.
- 3. Tilt the bottom of the connector off the device.
- 4. Lift the connector up and off the device.

## **Scanner Connections for Wired Scanners**

Scanners typically require two connections, one for data and one for power. The data connection is typically a DB9. The only pins used by the system are pins 2 (receive), 3 (transmit) and 5 (signal ground). Power connections can be unique, and voltage ranges can vary.



Most scanners powered by 5V DC include a modular cable that can be refitted to work with the system.

Vocollect offers cables with the TCO on one end and an unterminated 5V DC connection on the other. This may easily be re-terminated and connected to a scanner.

Vocollect offers cables with the TCO and RJ-11 connectors as well as those without any RJ-11 connectors. For those without RJ-11 connectors, customers can attach any RJ-11 connector they have wired to match their own scanner's specific pin assignments. These cables are discussed in the **Cable Options Available from Vocollect** section.

## **Data Encoding**

The **Wired Interface Protocol** section discussed the basic transmission specifications for data. It is important to note that the input/output system of the Talkman is structured to deal with character-oriented data. This will typically be ASCII code.

This does not preclude the Talkman from dealing with more-complex character sets such as Unicode. The system can accommodate Unicode Transmission Format (UTF) in either 8-bit or 16-bit implementations.

The system was not designed to deal with input and output devices that cannot provide or accept *decoded* data into an RS-232 stream that is character oriented.

# **Printer Options**

The Talkman device hardware and robust software is flexible enough to accommodate a variety of printing needs. The combination of the Vocollect system and wearable printer communicating over a WLAN can be an ideal enhancement to workflows which require immediate printing.

### **Stationary Printers**

As the name implies, these printers are at a fixed location and are typically shared among many users. Vocollect software, working in conjunction with the Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN), sometimes called Radio Frequency LAN (RFLAN), can make a request to a server system and initiate printing. Vocollect VoiceLink<sup>®</sup> software may moderate the printing or a Warehouse Management System (WMS) may be used to control this type of host based printing.

### **Troubleshooting Stationary Printers**

Stationary printers may not print for several reasons.

- Supplies may be low it's important to have supplies of paper, labels, ribbons or toner readily available.
- Power or data communications may be interrupted, procedures for checking power or cabling should be posted if this is a possible issue with the printer.
- Server print queue may be stalled or the server may be down, it will be necessary to contact the party responsible for the printer (typically the Information Technology Department) to resolve the issue.

Because printing may be an integral part of a workflow servicing many workers it's important to have clearly posted troubleshooting/resolution procedure posted or a way to contact someone who can rapidly assist in resolving the printing issue.

### **Wearable Printers**

It may be more convenient or necessary for individual workers to be able to print from their location for the purposes of affixing labels as part of their work operations.

Wearable printers, such as the PB50 from Intermec, can be an ideal choice for this type of operation. These printers typically offer various interface modes including RS-232, WLAN or Bluetooth.

Wireless Bluetooth printers are also available. These are discussed later in this document.

#### **Troubleshooting Wearable Printers**

The following issues can occur with wearable printers.

- Battery wear just like all mobile devices printer batteries are subject to wear. If a mobile printer does not function, a good first step is to assure that its battery is in charged.
- Cord deterioration repeated bending, pulling and stretching of the cord via normal wear and tear can cause it to fail. If a wired wearable printer is not printing, testing it with a cord that is known to be good may resolve the issue.
- Paper or ribbon issues it's important to have supplies on-hand so that workers can quickly have them replenished.

# **Understanding Bluetooth**

Bluetooth is a wireless communication protocol that permits a small personal area network or pico-net (small network) to be created among devices. Because it eliminates tethering the devices together with a cord it can be very valuable as a connection technology, saving workers' time untangling cords, decreasing maintenance costs associated with cord replacement, and increasing overall workplace safety.

Bluetooth for scanning, printing and display on the A700/A700x devices uses the serial port protocol. The Talkman

Bluetooth devices identify themselves by a unique 12 hexadecimal digit address, typically specified in pairs of numbers separated by a colon (i.e. 08:00:2B:CF:3D:13). In order to initiate a connection to a device this Media Access Control (MAC) address must be specified.

## **Bluetooth Range**

Bluetooth is implemented in two ranges or classes, Class 1 (approximately 100 meters or 300 feet) and Class 2 (approximately 10 meters or 30 feet). Because Bluetooth operates within the same frequency band, it can interfere with 802.11b/g wireless network traffic. Honeywell strongly recommends exclusive use of Class 2 Bluetooth devices whenever possible.

### CAUTION

Honeywell strongly cautions against the use of Class 1 Bluetooth devices because of their potential to interfere with wireless network traffic over a very long range.

### **Bluetooth Device Roles**

A Bluetooth device can function either as an acceptor of an incoming connection from a corresponding initiator or as an initiator of an outgoing connection to a corresponding acceptor.

### **Bluetooth Security**

Bluetooth devices support a security ID which typically may be enabled or disabled as an option. This is useful mostly for devices that are deployed in a general population. Because of the limited range of Bluetooth Class 2 devices, and the restriction of its use with a specific Vocollect device application, it is unlikely that using or implementing this feature would provide value in typical environments using the A700/A700x devices.

## **Bluetooth Scanner Considerations**

Honeywell recommends selecting Bluetooth scanners that:

- Are class 2 devices, to limit any potential wireless network interference.
- Support the Bluetooth Serial Port Protocol (SPP) for data transmission.
- Do not require security options.
- May be programmed easily via bar codes. Workers scan the bar codes in order to set up scanners or reconfigure them to re-pair with different devices. This is much easier than finding a supervisor when it is needed to edit a static configuration in VoiceConsole.

In applications using several scanners, Honeywell recommends associating (pairing) the reader with its base unit during idle periods, or turning it off. Typically, pairing with the charging base is done by scanning the bar-code at the reader's charging base or a code break (unpair) the connection. Unconnected Bluetooth devices that are still logically paired will often 'page' to try to re-pair. This can create significant increases in Bluetooth activity and possibly impact wireless network performance. Ensuring that unused active devices are always paired reduces this possibility

# **Bluetooth Printer Considerations**

Bluetooth printers typically will function as acceptors. Unlike scanners which allow input via bar codes, printer configuration is frequently done with special management software with only limited controls available to the worker.

When planning to implement Bluetooth printers, consider permanently associating or pairing each printer with a specific device to avoid the need for management intervention to reassign printer pairing with devices.

## **Basic Bluetooth Roles and Concepts**

**Pairing:** Pairing is the process in which two devices enabled with Bluetooth wireless technology create a secure link in order to share information. Each of the two devices is configured in a different pairing mode. These modes are:

- **Acceptor** the device configured as an acceptor will accept a connection from the other device. It will not attempt to actively connect to any other device. It may require some security information from the initiator device before accepting the connection.
- Initiator the device will actively search for (page) and connect to the other device (which must be discoverable and configured as an acceptor). If security settings have been configured on the initiator device, it may need to present these settings to the acceptor to complete the connection.

The pairing process begins when the initiator device broadcasts an inquiry to search for discoverable Bluetooth addresses of acceptor devices.

MAC address: Bluetooth devices such as scanners are identified by a unique 12 hexadecimal (base 16) address (i.e. composed of the numbers 0-9 and letters A-F, typically expressed in pairs

separated by "-" or ":" such as 08-00-2B-1F-3D-47 or 00:00:2F:E0:BC:7C). This address is sometimes called the Bluetooth MAC address, or simply the MAC (Media Access Control) address.

Talkman terminals have this address as a bar code on the label printed with "BT" for "Bluetooth." Similarly most scanners will also have their Bluetooth address printed and/or expressed in bar code on the device.

### **Bluetooth with Talkman A700/A700x Solution**

VoiceConsole software is used to enable or disable the integral Bluetooth functionality on A700/A700x devices. Options may be changed in VoiceConsole or in the Talkman device profile. Whenever possible Honeywell recommends using options placed in the device profile.

The general checklist for enabling and using Bluetooth for the A700/A700x devices for scanning and printing includes:

VoiceConsole Setting	Device Profile Setting
Ensure the <b>Enable Bluetooth</b> box is checked	Bluetooth_IsEnabled= <true false="" or=""></true>
Enable the specific port function (scanning or printing)	BarcodeBt_IsInitiator= <true false="" or=""> (for scanner)</true>
Set the specific port as an acceptor or initiator	PrinterBt_IsInitiator= <true false="" or=""> (for printer)</true>
	BarcodeBt_SecurityPIN= <character string=""> (for scanner)</character>
Set the security PIN if needed	PrinterBt_SecurityPIN= <character string=""> (for printer)</character>
	BarcodeBt_Address= <mac address=""> (for scanner)</mac>
For initiator mode, specify the MAC address of the Bluetooth device to be used	PrinterBt_Address= <mac address=""> (for printer)</mac>
	Enter the MAC address without separator characters, i.e. 08002B1C3DA5

Ensure that the scanning (Barcode Port) or printing port (Printer Port) is specified as "BT\_SCAN" or "BT\_PRINT" as appropriate in the .vcf file settings.

Alternatively, Bluetooth can be enabled by adding configurable parameters to the advanced settings of the device profile. It is not recommended that the parameters be placed in the task package.

It is important to remember that the use of a Bluetooth function (scanning, printing or headset) disables the physical port on the A700/A700x device for that use.

More information can be found in the *Voice Console Online Help*.

# **Configuring Bluetooth Capabilities with VoiceConsole**

You can enable Bluetooth on Talkman A700/A700x devices using VoiceConsole. Once enabled, the Talkman can be paired with a Bluetooth peripheral. The pairing can be initiated by either the device or the peripheral.

More information can be found in the Voice Console Online Help.

## **Pairing Initiated by a Talkman Device**

This method of pairing is useful if a single Talkman device will always be associated with one scanner. If the communication link is disrupted and the scanner disconnects from the Talkman device, the device typically recovers the connection automatically. Additionally, the consistent pairing makes troubleshooting easier.

This method, however, may restrict use to ways that are not convenient. One disadvantage is that the scanner must be swapped out using VoiceConsole if there is a problem.

To enable a Talkman device to initiate a connection with a Bluetooth device you will need:

- The Bluetooth address of the Bluetooth device as well as the security code (if security on the device is enabled) for the device.
- Access to VoiceConsole to set up the pairing. For production use, Honeywell recommends that you create a specific device profile in VoiceConsole to store many of the following settings.
- Pairing instructions specific to your scanner.

For this one-to-one pairing, consider labeling both devices so that the correct pairs are consistently used.

- 1. Using VoiceConsole, locate the specific Talkman device to be paired with the scanner.
- 2. View the properties of the device, and ensure that Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled."

A device profile can include the parameter Bluetooth\_IsEnabled set to TRUE in the advanced settings.

More information can be found in the Voice Console Online Help.

- 3. Select the **Pair this device with a peripheral** option.
- For Pairing Type select "Bluetooth Scanner." The parameter BarcodePort can be set to BT\_SCAN for scanners or BT\_PRINT for printers. Configure this parameter in the advanced settings of the task package.
- 5. For Connection Mode select "Device initiates connection with peripheral."
- 6. In the **Bluetooth Adress** enter the Bluetooth MAC address of the scanner. This 12character ID is labeled "MAC ID" and is found on the device label.
- 7. For Security select "Enabled" if a security key is required.

#### Voice Device and Headset Hardware Reference Guide

- 8. For the **Security Key** enter four zeros (0000). Skip this step if a security key is not required.
- 9. Click Pair with peripheral to initiate pairing.

Note that you can also import a list of connected devices and set up those connections in VoiceConsole. This "bulk pair" option may be useful in some situations.

## **Pairing Initiated by a Bluetooth Device**

This method of pairing is useful if a scanner or printer will be used with more than one Talkman A700/A700x device. It is usually more advantageous to allow a device to actively pair with the Talkman as opposed to having Talkman initiate the pairing, permitting any Talkman to be used with any device.

This pairing can be easily done with most scanners; however printers may not have the capability to initiate the pairing process.

To enable a Talkman device to listen for a connection with a Bluetooth device you will need:

• Access to VoiceConsole to set up the pairing. For production use, Honeywell recommends that you create a specific device profile in VoiceConsole to store many of the following settings.

More information can be found in the Voice Console Online Help.

- Pairing instructions specific to your scanner.
- 1. Generate a bar code for pairing. See Barcode Identifier Label for Pairing Scanners for more information.

If the scanner can be paired with a single bar code, that sequence can be printed as a label and placed on the Talkman device. Workers who need to pair the scanner can then simply pick up the Talkman and scan this code.

- 2. Using VoiceConsole, locate the specific device to be paired with the scanner.
- View the properties of the device, and ensure that Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click Edit this device and set Bluetooth Enabled to "enabled."
   A device profile can include the parameter Bluetooth\_IsEnabled set to TRUE in the advanced settings.

More information can be found in the Voice Console Online Help.

- 4. Select the **Pair this device with a peripheral** option.
- 5. For **Pairing Type** select "Bluetooth Scanner." The parameter BarcodePort can be set to BT\_SCAN for scanners or BT\_PRINT for printers. Configure this parameter in the advanced settings of the task package.
- 6. For Connection Mode select "Device listens for peripheral connection."
- 7. For **Security** select "Enabled" if security is required.
- 8. For Security Key enter four zeros "0000." Skip this step if a security key is not required.
- 9. Click **Pair with peripheral** to initiate pairing.
- 10. To complete the pairing, scan the bar code created for the device in the first step.
- 11. When finished using the Talkman and scanner, unpair the Talkman to set the scanner to acceptor mode.

Performing this step ensures that the scanner does not generate spurious Bluetooth RF that could interfere with other transmissions. When an initiator device becomes unpaired, such as when the Talkman device is turned off, the initiator will try to re-pair by paging or

sending repeated bursts of Bluetooth radio traffic through the air. Either pairing the scanner with its base station or setting the scanner to an "acceptor" mode will stop this behavior.

## **Barcode Identifier Label for Pairing Scanners**

If you want a scanner to initiate pairing with a Talkman device, you must generate the barcode specific to that scanner. You can find several commercial software packages as well as freeware on the Internet that can be used to create barcodes.

Generally, the barcode created to pair a scanner with a Talkman device is composed of a control sequence that is unique to each scanner type and brand. Some scanners require a control sequence followed by the MAC address of the destination, both of which can be represented as a single barcode. Other scanners require separate scans of a control sequence and destination MAC address. In all cases, however, it will be necessary to know the destination MAC address of the Talkman device in order to create a barcode that can be printed and read for pairing to that Talkman.

#### NOTE

While the MAC addresses of devices appear as a bar code labels on these devices, scanning those bar codes will not initiate pairing because they do not contain control sequences.

Many scanners use a code referred to as "FNC3" to initiate a programming sequence. FNC3 can be entered using the numeric keypad (not regular keys) while holding down the ALT key and entering 0179. The numeric keypad must be used to enter this combination; it will not work using the regular number keys.

It is important to read and understand the unique configurations that each scanner may require to successfully pair it with Talkman devices. There may also be specific scanner behaviors that must be changed to meet operational needs (such as power-off timeouts, disconnection timeouts, etc.)



## **DEVICE SPECIFICATIONS**



## **A710x Specifications**



Specification	Details
Operating System	Linux Kernel
CPU	QUALOCOM Quad Core A53 at 1.2GHz
Memory	8 GB non-volatile, 1 GB volatile
Weight	5.6 oz (158.76 g) With standard battery: 8.4 oz (238.14 g) With high-capacity battery: 10.2 oz (289.17 g)
Length	5.4" (13.7 cm)
Width	2.5" (6.35 cm) With high-capacity battery: 3.046" (7.74 cm)

Specification	Details
Depth	1.7" (4.32 cm)
I/O Ports	USB maintenance port with audio out and virtual serial support
Operating Temperature	-22 °F to 122 °F (-30 °C to 50 °C)
Storage Temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Drop Tested	<ul> <li>Meets MIL-STD-810F method 514.6</li> <li>In addition, the device has been tested to the following specifications:</li> <li>24 drops at 5 feet (1.5m) to steel</li> <li>12 drops at 6 feet (1.8m) to steel</li> </ul>
Humidity	100% condensing
Enclosure Rating	IP67

### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

### **A720x Specifications**



Specification	Details
Operating System	Linux Kernel
CPU	QUALOCOM Quad Core A53 at 1.2GHz
Memory	8 GB non-volatile, 1 GB volatile
Weight	5.8 oz (166.81 g) With standard battery: 8.7 oz (247.09 g) With high-capacity battery: 10.5 oz (298.61 g)
Length	5.3" (13.56 cm)
Width	2.5" (6.35 cm) With high-capacity battery: 3.046" (7.74 cm)
Depth	1.7" (4.32 cm)
I/O Ports	<ul> <li>USB maintenance port with audio out and virtual serial support</li> <li>Headset port (yellow)</li> <li>RS232 serial TCO connector (red/blue)</li> </ul>
Operating Temperature	-22 °F to 122 °F (-30 °C to 50 °C)
Storage Temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Drop Tested	Meets MIL-STD-810F method 514.6 In addition, the device has been tested to the following specifications: • 24 drops at 5 feet (1.5m) to steel • 12 drops at 6 feet (1.8m) to steel
Humidity	100% condensing
Enclosure Rating	IP67

### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# **A730x Specifications**



Specification	Details
Operating System	Linux Kernel
CPU	QUALOCOM Quad Core A53 at 1.2GHz
Memory	8 GB non-volatile, 1 GB volatile
Width	2.5" (6.35 cm) With high-capacity battery: 3.046" (7.74 cm)
Depth	1.7" (4.32 cm)
I/O Ports	USB maintenance port with audio out and virtual serial support
Operating Temperature	-8 °F to 122 °F (-20 °C to 50 °C)
Storage Temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Drop Tested	Meets MIL-STD-810F method 514.6 In addition, the device has been tested to the following specifications: • 24 drops at 5 feet (1.5m) to steel • 12 drops at 6 feet (1.8m) to steel
Humidity	100% condensing

Specification	Details
Enclosure Rating	IP67
Wavelength	650 nm
Beam divergence	Vertical Field Angle +/- 33.0 degrees Horizontal Field Angle +/- 42.4 degrees
Pulse pattern (pulse duration, repetition rate)	16.8 mSec
Maximum power or energy output	1 mW
Location of laser apertures	Imager window on front of device
List of controls, adjustments of procedures for operation and maintenance	<ul> <li>Manual Trigger that activates the scanner.</li> <li>Software can also be used to activate the scanner /laser.</li> </ul>
Warning statements	See the Compliance Section for the Laser compliance and the Imager Compliance and Precaution information.

### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# **A710 Specifications**



Specification	Details
Operating System	Microsoft <sup>®</sup> Windows <sup>®</sup> CE 7
Weight	5.6 oz (158.76 g) With standard battery: 8.4 oz (238.14 g) With high-capacity battery: 10.2 oz (289.17 g)
Length	5.4" (13.7 cm)
Width	2.5" (6.35 cm) With high-capacity battery: 3.046" (7.74 cm)
Depth	1.7" (4.32 cm)
I/O Ports	USB maintenance port with audio out and virtual serial support
Operating Temperature	-22 °F to 122 °F (-30 °C to 50 °C)
Storage Temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)

Specification	Details
Drop Tested	Meets MIL-STD-810F method 514.6 In addition, the device has been tested to the following specifications: • 24 drops at 5 feet (1.5m) to steel • 12 drops at 6 feet (1.8m) to steel
Humidity	100% condensing
Enclosure Rating	IP67

### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

## **A720 Specifications**



 Specification
 Details

 Operating System
 Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Windows<sup>®</sup> CE 7

Specification	Details
Weight	5.8 oz (166.81 g) With standard battery: 8.7 oz (247.09 g) With high-capacity battery: 10.5 oz (298.61 g)
Length	5.3" (13.56 cm)
Width	2.5" (6.35 cm) With high-capacity battery: 3.046" (7.74 cm)
Depth	1.7" (4.32 cm)
I/O Ports	<ul> <li>USB maintenance port with audio out and virtual serial support</li> <li>Headset port (yellow)</li> <li>RS232 serial TCO connector (red/blue)</li> </ul>
Operating Temperature	-22 °F to 122 °F (-30 °C to 50 °C)
Storage Temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Drop Tested	Meets MIL-STD-810F method 514.6 In addition, the device has been tested to the following specifications: • 24 drops at 5 feet (1.5m) to steel • 12 drops at 6 feet (1.8m) to steel
Humidity	100% condensing
Enclosure Rating	IP67

### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# **A730 Specifications**



Specification	Details
Operating System	Microsoft <sup>®</sup> Windows <sup>®</sup> CE 7
Weight	6.65 oz (188.39 g) With standard battery: 9.5 oz (268.67 g) With high-capacity battery: 11.3 oz (320.2 g)
Length	5.9" (14.99 cm)
Width	2.5" (6.35 cm) With high-capacity battery: 3.046" (7.74 cm)
Depth	1.7" (4.32 cm)
I/O Ports	Maintenance port with audio out
Operating Temperature	-8 °F to 122 °F (-20 °C to 50 °C)
Storage Temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)

Specification	Details
Drop Tested	Meets MIL-STD-810F method 514.6 In addition, the device has been tested to the following specifications: • 24 drops at 5 feet (1.5m) to steel • 12 drops at 6 feet (1.8m) to steel
Humidity	100% condensing
Enclosure Rating	IP67
Wavelength	650 nm
Beam divergence	Vertical Field Angle +/- 33 ° Horizontal Field Angle +/- 42.4 °
Pulse pattern (pulse duration, repetition rate)	16.8 mSec
Maximum power or energy output	1 mW
Location of laser apertures	Imager window on front of device
List of controls, adjustments of procedures for operation and maintenance	<ul> <li>Manual Trigger that activates the scanner.</li> <li>Software can also be used to activate the scanner /laser.</li> </ul>
Warning statements	See the Compliance Section for the Laser compliance and the Imager Compliance and Precaution information.

#### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# **A700x Product Battery Specifications**



The A700x series can use a standard or high-capacity battery.

Although the batteries may differ in color, the A700 and A700x batteries are interchangeable.

Battery Type	Weight
Standard Battery Weight	2.8 oz (79.38 g)
High-Capacity Battery Weight	4.6 oz (130.41 g)

### **Electrical Specifications**

- Cells: The high capacity battery pack uses two lithium ion cells.
  - Nominal voltage = 3.7V
  - Capacity = 4400mAhr or greater
- Protection circuit characteristics: The pack contains a protection circuit that prevents over and under voltage conditions on the cells and protects the pack from damage as a result of a short circuit between the positive and negative terminals of the battery.
- The battery pack contains custom electronics that provide performance, temperature, and pack identification to the device. This information is made available to voice management software.
- Battery Charging: The battery pack must be charged only in a Honeywell designated charger.

### **Mechanical and Environmental Specifications**

- Drop-test specifications
  - The high capacity battery meets the MIL STD 810F specification for shock and transient drop criteria.
- Environmental specifications: The battery pack halves are sonically welded together to protect the internals from water and dust. The battery functions properly in the following conditions:
  - Operation Temperature: -30 °C to 50 °C (-22 °F to 122 °F)
  - $^\circ~$  Storage Temperature: -30 °C to 60 °C (-22 °F to 140 °F)
  - Humidity: 95% condensing
  - Rain/dust: IP67

### **Battery Notifications**

Battery warnings for a Talkman battery occur at the following levels:

- First warning = 30 minutes remaining until empty
- Critical warning = 0 minutes remaining until empty



# **A700 6-Bay Device Charger Specifications**



#### NOTE

The A700 device charger holds the A700x or A700 device and charges standard or high capacity batteries installed in the device. Although the batteries may differ in color, the A700 and A700x batteries are interchangeable.

Specification	Details
Length	21.8" ( 55.5 cm)
Depth	7.48" (19 cm)
Height	6.14" (15.6 cm)
Power	Input Voltage: 100-240 Vac Input Current: 2.0 A maximum Line Frequency: 50-60 Hz
Cord	Uses standard IEC 60320 plug
Operating Temperature	32 °F to 104 °F (0 °C to 40 °C)*
Storage Temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Charging Temperature	41 °F to 95 °F (5 °C to 35 °C)*
Humidity	Functional to 5% to 95% non-condensing

\*The battery charger's components will operate in ambient temperatures between 32 °F and 104 °F (0 °C and 40 °C) with no adverse effects. Functional battery charging is restricted to ambient temperatures between 41 °F and 95 °F (5 °C and 35 °C), to limit the internal temperature of the batteries and improve charging performance.

#### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# A700 12-Bay Battery Charger Specifications



#### NOTE

The A700 battery charger charges standard or high capacity batteries for the A700 and the A700x. Although the batteries may differ in color, the A700 and A700x batteries are interchangeable.

Specification	Details
Length	22.1" (56.1 cm)
Depth	5.83" (14.8 cm)
Height	6.14" (15.6 cm)
Power	Input Voltage: 100-240 Vac Input Current: 2.0 A maximum Line Frequency: 50-60 Hz
Cord	Uses standard IEC 60320 plug
Operating Temperature	32 °F to 104 °F (0 °C to 40 °C)
Storage Temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Charging Temperature	41 °F to 95 °F (5 °C to 35 °C)*
Humidity	Functional to 5% to 90% non-condensing

\* The battery charger's components will operate in ambient temperatures between 32 °F and 104 °F (0 °C and 40 °C) with no adverse effects. Functional battery charging is restricted to ambient temperatures between 41 °F and 95 °F (5 °C and 35 °C), to limit the internal temperature of the batteries and improve charging performance.

#### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

## **SRX2/SRX3 Specifications**

## **SRX3 Wireless Headset Specifications**



Specification	Detail
Weight	1.95 oz (55.4 g) electronic module only 3.00 oz (85.0 g) electronic module and battery 3.89 oz (110.4 g) Standard headband only
Operating temperature	-22 °F to 122 °F (-30 °C to 50 °C)
Storage temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Drop Tested	<ul> <li>24 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> <li>12 drops from 7 feet (2.1 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> </ul>
Enclosure rating	Meets IP54 with battery inserted
Humidity	5-95% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

#### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# **SRX3 Hard-Hat Headset Specifications**



Specification	Detail
Weight	2.94 oz (70 g) Hardhat headband only 0.37 oz (10.6 g) Slotted hardhat mount clip 1.01 oz (28.5 g) Non-slotted hardhat mount clip
Operating temperature	-22 °F to 122 °F (-30 °C to 50 °C )
Storage temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)

Specification	Detail
Drop Tested	<ul> <li>Excludes clips and attachment</li> <li>12 drops from 7 feet (2.1 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> <li>24 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> </ul>
Enclosure rating	Meets IP54
Humidity	5-95% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	≥10.5 dB

#### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

### **SRX3 High Noise Headset Specifications**



Specification	Details
Weight	5.08 oz (144 g) High noise headband only
Operating temperature	-22 °F to 122 °F (-30 °C to 50 °C )
Storage temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)

Specification	Details
Drop Tested	<ul> <li>12 drops from 7 feet (2.1 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> <li>24 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at varying angles and at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> </ul>
Enclosure rating	Meets IP54
Humidity	5-95% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	≥ 10.5 dB

#### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

## **SRX2 Wireless Headset Specifications**



SpecificationDetailsWeight6.84 oz (194 g) with stability strap<br/>6.46 0z (183 g) without strap

Specification	Details
Operating temperature	-22 °F to 122 °F (-30 °C to 50 °C)
Storage temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Drop Tested	<ul> <li>24 drops from 6 feet (1.83 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> <li>12 drops from 7 feet (2.13 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> </ul>
Enclosure rating	Meets IP54 with battery inserted
Humidity	5-95% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable
NOTE Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the	

total shipment weight.

# **SRX2 Hard-Hat Headset Specifications**



Specification	Details
Weight	2.47 oz (70 g)
Operating temperature	-22 °F to 122 °F (-30 °C to 50 °C )
Storage temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Drop Tested	<ul> <li>Excludes clips and attachment</li> <li>12 drops from 7 feet (2.1 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> <li>24 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at varying angles and at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> </ul>
Enclosure rating	Meets IP54
Humidity	5-95% condensing

#### Specification Details

Noise Reduction Rating ≥10.5 dB

#### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

## **SRX2 High Noise Headset Specifications**



Specification	Details
Weight	3.74 oz (106 g)
Operating temperature	-22 °F to 122 °F (-30 °C to 50 °C )
Storage temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Drop Tested	<ul> <li>12 drops from 7 feet (2.1 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> <li>24 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at varying angles and at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> </ul>
Enclosure rating	Meets IP54
Humidity	5-95% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	≥ 10.5 dB

#### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

## **SRX2/SRX3 Battery Specifications**



**NOTE** The SRX2 and SRX3 headsets use the same battery.

### **Electrical Specifications**

- Cells: The battery pack uses a single lithium ion cell.
  - Nominal voltage = 3.6V
  - Watt hours = 2.7 WHr
- Protection circuit characteristics: The pack contains a protection circuit that prevents over and under voltage conditions on the cell and protects the pack from damage as a result of a short circuit between the positive and negative terminals of the battery.
- The battery pack contains custom electronic that provide performance, temperature, and pack identification to the device. This information is made available to voice management software.
- Battery Charging: The battery pack must be charged only in a Honeywell designated charger.

### **Mechanical and Environmental Specifications**

- Drop-test specifications: The battery meets the transient drop criteria.
  - 24 drops at 6 feet (182.88 cm)
  - $^\circ~$  12 drops at 7 feet (213.36 cm)

- Environmental specifications: The battery functions properly in the following conditions:
  - Temperature: -22 °F to 122 °F (-30 °C to 50 °C)
  - Humidity: 95% non-condensing
  - Rain/dust: IP54

### **Battery Notifications**

The battery triggers two warnings based on remaining runtime:

Battery Condition	Audio Warning
When battery voltage is low	"Headset battery is getting low."
When battery voltage is critically low and about to turn off	"Headset battery is getting low. Change headset battery now."

### **SRX2/SRX3 Headset Battery Charger Specifications**

	20-Bay Charger	6-Bay Charger
Weight	8 lbs (3.63 kg) with 20 batteries 6.38 lbs. (2.89 kg.) without batteries	2.5 lbs. (1.14 kg) with 6 batteries 2.1 lbs. (0.96 kg.) without batteries
Width	Approximately 55 cm (21.65 in.)	Approximately 26.67 cm (10.5 in.)
Depth	Approximately 15.8 cm (6.22 in.)	Approximately 11.43 cm (4.5 in.)
Height	Approximately 15.7 cm (6.18 in.)	Approximately 12.06 cm (4.75 in.)
Input	Power supply input voltage: 90VAC to 264VAC, 50/60Hz	Power supply input voltage: 100VAC to 240VAC, 50/60Hz
	Power supply input current: 2A max	Power supply input current: 2A max
	Power supply output voltage: 12V	Power supply output voltage: 5V
Output	Power supply output power: 80W max	Power supply output power: 20W max
	Less than 40W required to charge 20 batteries from fully depleted to fully charged.	Less than 10W required to charge 6 batteries from fully depleted to fully charged.

	20-Bay Charger	6-Bay Charger
Cord	Uses standard IEC 60320 plug	Uses wall adapter with switchable plugs provided in kit
Operating Temperature	32 °F to 104 °F (0 °C to 40 °C)	32 °F to 104 °F (0 °C to 40 °C)
Storage Temperature	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)	-40 °F to 158 °F (-40 °C to 70 °C)
Humidity	5% - 95% relative humidity, non- condensing	5% - 95% relative humidity, non- condensing

#### NOTE

Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

#### CAUTION

The 5V power supply for the 6-bay unit is a small wall-mounted supply at the end of the cord. The Plug Socket of the power supply is considered the Disconnect Device to the A.C. Mains. The socket-outlet shall be installed near the equipment and shall be easily accessible.

APPENDIX

# **PART NUMBERS**

### **Part Numbers: Vocollect Talkman Devices**

Device	Honeywell Part Number
Talkman A710x (for Bluetooth Headsets and Peripherals)	TT-1010 TT-1011
Talkman A720x (with two Talkman Connectors)	TT-1020 TT-1021
Talkman A730x (with Integrated Scanner)	TT-1030 TT-1031
Talkman A710 (for Bluetooth Headsets and Peripherals)	TT-910
Talkman A720 (with two Talkman Connectors)	TT-920
Talkman A730 (with Integrated Scanner)	TT-930

### **Part Numbers: Talkman Accessories**

Accessory	Honeywell Part Number
A700x, A700 Device Belt	BL-801-X
A700 Device Standard Holster (for A710x, A710, A720x, A720)	BL-901
A700 Device Scanner Holster (for A730x, A730)	BL-902

Accessory	Honeywell Part Number
A700x, A700 High Capacity Battery BT-902-3 replaces prior batteries and can be used in either A700x or A700.	BT-902-3
A700x, A700 High Capacity Battery, Box of 24	BT-902-3-100B
A700x, A700 Standard Battery BT-901-3 replaces prior batteries and can be used in either A700x or A700.	BT-901-3
A700x, A700 Standard Battery, Box of 24	BT-901-3-100B
A700 Maintenance Cable, USB micro-B to Type A	RS-900-1
A700 Unpowered Vehicle Dock	BL-903
Vehicle Mount, Holder/Base Screw On Attachment, Talkman A700/A700x Series	BL-710-101
Vehicle Mount, Arm, Talkman A700/A700x Series	BL-710-102
Vehicle Mount, Clamp, Talkman A700/A700x Series	BL-710-103
Vehicle Mount, Clamp, RAM Tough-Claw, Talkman A700/A700x Series	BL-710-104

### **Part Numbers: Wireless Headsets**

Part	Part Number
SRX3 Headset 1 Complete Headset, 1 Battery (1 headband, all pads and strap, 1 electronic module, 1 battery, 1 mic cap)	HD-1500-1
SRX2 Headset 1 Complete Headset, 1 Battery (1 headband, all pads and strap, 1 electronic module, 1 battery, 1 mic cap)	HD-1000-1

Part	Part Number
SRX2 Hard Hat Headset	See Part Numbers: Wireless Headset Accessories
SRX2 High Noise Headset	See Part Numbers: Wireless Headset Accessories
SRX-SL Complete Headset	HS-1100-1

### **Part Numbers: Wireless Headset Accessories**

Part (SRX2/SRX3 Wireless Headset)	Part Number
SRX3 Electronic Module	HD-1500-101
SRX2 Electronic Module	HD-1000-101
SRX3 Headband with Stability Strap (not assembled)	HD-1500-102
SRX2 Headband with Stability Strap (not assembled)	HD-1000-102
SRX3 Microphone Caps (Bag of 20)	HD-1500-104B
SRX2 Microphone Caps (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-104B
SRX2 Ear Pads (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-105B
SRX3 Comfort Pads (Bag of 20)	HD-1500-106B
SRX2 Comfort Pads (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-106B
SRX2 T-Bar Pads (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-107B
SRX2 T-Bar Pads #2 (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-140B
SRX2 Stability Straps (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-108B
SRX2 Hard Hat Headset Clip, Slotted Mount	HD-1000-110

Part (SRX2/SRX3 Wireless Headset)		Part Number
SRX2 Hard Hat Headset Clip, Non-slotted/Brim Mount		HD-1000-111
SRX3 Hard Hat Headset High Noise Earcup (Requires hard fork attachment, electronic module, and battery)	hat clip,	HD-1500-112
SRX2 Hard Hat Headset High Noise Earcup (Requires hard fork attachment, electronic module, and battery)	hat clip,	HD-1000-112
SRX3 High Noise Headset High Noise Headband with Earch (Requires electronic module and battery)	up	HD-1500-113
SRX2 High Noise Headset High Noise Headband with Earch (Requires electronic module and battery)	up	HD-1000-113
SRX3 High Noise/Hard Hat Headset Mounting Disks (Bag o	of 10)	HD-1500-114B
SRX2 High Noise/Hard Hat Headset Mounting Disks (Bag	of 10)	HD-1000-114B
SRX2 Hard Hat Headset Clip, Fork Attachment to Cup		HD-1000-115
SRX2 Headset Foam Earpads #2 with Mounting Disks (20 Earpads Assembled With Mounting Disks)		HD-1000-125B
SRX2 Headset Foam Earpads #3 with Mounting Disks (20 Earpads Assembled With Mounting Disks)		HD-1000-126B
SRX2 Battery		BT-1000-1
SRX2 Battery (box of 20)		BT-1000-1-101
SRX2 20-Bay Charger		CM-1000-20
SRX2 Micro USB Cable		CM-1000-101
Part (SRX-SL Wireless Headset)	Part Numl	ber
SRX-SL Electronic Module	HD-1001-1	.01
SRX-SL Over the head headband	HS-1100-1	.02
SRX-SL Earpads,(bag of 20)	HS-1100-1	.05B

Part (SRX-SL Wireless Headset)

Part Number

SRX-SL T-Bar pads (bag of 20)

HS-1100-107B

### **Part Numbers: Wired Headsets**

Part	Part Number
SR-15 behind the head headset, straight cord	HD-708-1
SR-20 lightweight headset , straight cord	HD-700-1
SR-20 lightweight headset , coiled cord	HD-700-2
SR-30 high-noise headset, single cup, straight cord	HD-702-1
SR-30 high-noise headset, single cup, coiled cord	HD-702-2
SR-35 high-noise hard hat headset, single cup, straight cord	HD-704-1
SR-35 high-noise hard hat headset, single cup, coiled cord	HD-704-2
SR-40 high-noise headset, dual cup, straight cord	HD-705-1
SL-14 Light industrial headset, behind the head, straight cord right ear	HS-708-14-R
SL-14 Light industrial headset, behind the head, straight cord left ear	HS-708-14-L

### **Part Numbers: Wired Headset Accessories**

Part	Part Number
Windscreen, SL-14 (Bag of 50)	HS-708-102b
Cord Clips, SL-14 (Bag of 20)	HS-708-103b

Part	Part Number
Maintenance Kit, SR-20 (25 foam earpads, 30 headband pads, 10 earpad mounting disks)	HD-700-101
Windscreen SR-15, SR-20, SR-30, SR-35, SR-40 (Bag of 25)	HD-700-102b
Cord Clips SR-15, SR-20, SR-30, SR-35, SR-40 (Bundle of 10)	HD-700-103b
Leatherette Earpad SR-20 (Bag of 20)	HD-700-104b
Foam Earpads SR-20 (bag of 50 earpads, 25 mounting discs)	HD-700-105b
T-Bar Pads SR-20, SR-30 (Bag of 25)	HD-700-106b
Foam Earpads SR-20 (Bag of 25)	HD-700-107b
Mounting Disks SR-20 (Bag of 10)	HD-700-108b
Headband Pads SR-20 (Bag of 30)	HD-700-109b
Foam Earpads #2 (55mm) Assembled with Mounting disks SR-20 (Bag of 50)	HD-700-125b
Foam Earpads #3 (67mm) Assembled with Mounting Disks SR-20 (bag of 50)	HD-700-126b
T-Bar Pads #2 SR-20 (Bag of 25)	HD-700-140b
Leatherette Earpads SR-20 (Bag of 50 leatherette earpads, 5 mounting disks)	HD-701-105b
Maintenance Kit, SR-30, SR-35, SR-40 (15 foam earpads, 30 headband pads, 5 earpad mounting disks)	HD-702-101
Leatherette Earpad (Smooth) SR-30, SR-35, SR-40 (Bag of 10)	HD-702-102b
Leatherette Earpad (Textured) SR-30, SR-35, SR-40 (Bag of 10)	HD-702-103b
Mounting Disks SR-30, SR-35, SR-40 (Bag of 5)	HD-702-108b
Hard Hat Headset Clip SR-35	HD-704-101
Foam Earpads SR-15 (Bag of 25)	HD-708-107b

# **Part Numbers: Chargers**

Charger – Device	Vocollect Part Number
A700/A700x 6-Bay Device Charger and Power Supp	ly CM-901
A700/A700x12-Bay Battery Charger and Power Sup	ply CM-902
A700/A700xCharger Power Supply	CM-901-101
A700/A700xCharger Mounting Rail	CM-1000-20-101
Charger – Headset	Honeywell Part Number
SRX2/SRX3 20-Bay Battery Charger	CM-1000-20, HCG1000-01, HCG1000- 02
SRX2/SRX3 6-Bay Battery Charger	CM-1000-06, HCG1000-06
SRX-SL 6-Bay Headset Charger	CM-1100-06
Charger - Common Parts	Honeywell Part Number
Charger DIN Rail, 550 mm length	CM-1000-20-101

HD-708-110b

APPENDIX

# **CARE AND USE**

# **Cleaning Procedures for Honeywell Equipment**

Honeywell Solutions products have a long service life if they are maintained properly. Follow recommended cleaning practices.

While Honeywell equipment is manufactured and tested to be resistant to normal dirt and deposits from the workplace environment, the build-up of residue can damage the equipment and degrade performance over time.

- Dirt or corrosion can prevent the proper seating of terminals in chargers and may cause intermittent charging.
- Talkman<sup>®</sup> Connector (TCO) contacts that build up dirt, chemicals, and corrosion may cause intermittent contact, static, and recognition problems.
- Excessive dirt on a keypad membrane can cause the membrane to weaken and tear.

#### CAUTION

Use **only** a solution of 70% isopropyl alcohol and water to clean equipment. Other products have not been tested and may degrade the equipment.

# **Cleaning Plastics**

### **Cleaning Hard Plastics**

Clean the hard plastics on headsets, devices, chargers, and batteries with a soft cloth that is wet with a solution of 70% isopropyl alcohol and 30% water.

Use a soft brush to keep the pocket areas of chargers free of dust and debris that may interfere with the seating of equipment or electrical contact.

### **Cleaning Foam and Pliable Plastics**

Clean headset foam parts (ear pads and headband pads) as well as flexible bands and non-foam padding with a mild soap and water. Wash pads carefully so as not to tear or detach them.

Air dry the parts. Use of a concentrated heat source such as a hairdryer or clothes dryer is not recommended.

Replace pads that are excessively dirty, such as headset windscreens.

# **Cleaning Contacts**

Clean flat contacts on the device, such as the Talkman Connector (TCO), or flat contacts on the battery and charger with a 70% isopropyl alcohol solution.

Use a soft, lint-free cloth or premoistened alcohol wipe. Avoid using a cloth with long or thick fibers as the fibers can attach to the connectors and cause intermittent contact.

Remove corrosion with a soft eraser (for example, a pencil eraser). The eraser must be in good condition (soft, pliable, and not worn down to the mounting). A good test is to rub the eraser against your skin. If it feels abrasive, do not use it, because it will damage the surface of the connectors.

You can also use a three-row cleaning brush with natural hog hair bristles to gently brush away dirt on the contacts. A final alcohol wipe after this should ensure a clean contact.

Never bend or manipulate battery contacts.

Contact an authorized Honeywell Service Center to repair or replace contacts that are extremely corroded, bent, or missing.

### **Care and Use of Voice Equipment**

### **Headsets and Microphones**

The headsets and microphones used with the Voice system are delicate pieces of electronic equipment. Proper care and use of these products will ensure that they work well for a long time.

#### IMPORTANT

For maximum hygiene, Honeywell discourages sharing headsets among operators.

The design of the SRX2, SRX3, and SRX-SL headsets features an electronic module that can be removed from the headband and windscreen. The electronic module can be shared among operators over multiple shifts, providing some level of hygiene while potentially reducing costs.

### **Product Use and Care**

- Talkman devices are assembled under strict Honeywell manufacturing guidelines. Tampering with a device in any manner will void published operating specifications and may void the product warranty.
- When the Talkman is not in use, it should be placed properly into a charger.
- Never remove the battery from a Talkman device unless it has been properly powered off.
- Talkman devices are designed to be worn on the right side of the body with the device's buttons on the top and its connectors toward the operator's back.

- Always use pads and windscreens with Honeywell headsets to protect the equipment and ensure optimum speech recognition performance.
- Honeywell recommends changing headset windscreens every 90 days to ensure the best performance.

#### CAUTION

Use **only** a solution of 70% isopropyl alcohol and 30% water to clean the hard plastics on equipment. Other products have not been tested and may degrade the equipment.

## **Using Headsets in Freezer Environments**

Honeywell recommends the following best practices for optimal speech recognition performance when using headsets in freezer environments.

- Train your voice templates in the freezer environment. If operators train templates in a quiet area, the noise of a freezer could disrupt recognition.
- Position the microphone as close to your mouth as possible, but outside of your breath stream. It should be facing your upper lip, and not touching anything (for example, clothing, skin, or facial hair).
- Keep windscreens dry. Water will not damage the equipment; however a windscreen can create a water barrier that degrades speech recognition.
- Do not attempt to break ice from a windscreen. The pressure can grind ice into the foam and cause a water barrier as it melts. Ice build-up generally does not degrade performance because Vocollect's Adaptive Speech Recognition compensates for gradual changes in the environment.
- Replace a windscreen if liquid or ice on the foam is accompanied by significant problems with recognition.

If the headset plays a "headset maintenance is needed message" when used in the freezer environment, contact your support representative for information. Do not return the headset to Honeywell unless directed to do so by your representative.

## **Cleaning Windscreens**

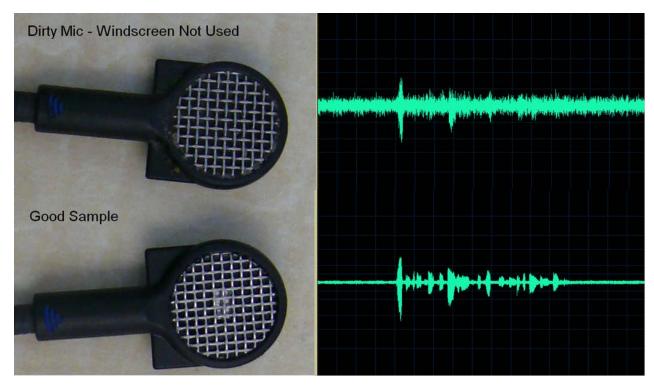
Honeywell recommends that you change windscreens every 90 days for optimum speech recognition performance. By protecting headset microphones, windscreens prevent the accumulation of dirt which can reduce the clarity of operator responses.

#### IMPORTANT

Soap, cleaning solutions, and vigorous washing will remove the protective coating on the windscreen and decrease its effectiveness.

- 1. Remove the windscreen from the microphone.
- 2. Rinse the windscreen under warm water.

3. Squeeze out the excess water and let it air dry thoroughly.



The comparison shows how an unprotected microphone cannot make clear distinctions between speech and silence, while a clean microphone can.

# **Cleaning Headsets**

The foam pads used with Vocollect headsets were designed for both comfort and hygiene. The materials naturally inhibit the growth of bacteria and can be cleaned by rinsing with water and drying.

#### NOTE

Commercial cleaning solvents are not recommended.

- Clean the plastic parts of the headsets with a soft cloth dampened with water. To clean and disinfect the headset plastic, use a pre-moistened alcohol wipe.
- If the Talkman Connectors or plugs become contaminated, use a pre-moistened alcohol wipe to remove dirt or residue.
- If the metal connection points on the Talkman's Connectors become discolored, use a soft pencil eraser to clean them.
- Do not use unapproved liquids to clean the yellow, blue, and red Talkman Connectors (TCOs) and any associated headset, scanner, or device plugs.
- Hand or machine wash dual-cupped headset earpad covers in cold or warm water, then air dry the covers. The covers are made of 100% cotton flannel and may shrink if dried in a clothes dryer.

# **Cleaning the Headband Pad**

#### NOTE

Honeywell strongly recommends that you leave the headband pad in place when cleaning it. If you must remove the entire pad to clean it, use care to line up the headband pad with the topmost part of the headband when you place it back on the headband.

• Leave the headband in place and simply wipe the headband with a soft cloth. If necessary, use a pre-moistened alcohol wipe to clean and disinfect the unit.

## **General Safety Guidelines**

Follow these guidelines when working with Honeywell electrical equipment:

- Grounded equipment must be plugged into an outlet, properly installed, and grounded in accordance with all codes and ordinances.
- Never remove the grounding prong or modify the plug in any way.
- Do not use plug adapters.
- Check with an approved tester or qualified electrician if you believe an outlet may not be properly grounded.
- Keep all electrical connections dry and off the ground.
- Do not expose electrical equipment to rain or wet conditions.
- Do not touch plugs or tools with wet hands.
- Do not abuse the cords; do not carry equipment by its cord and never pull a cord to remove its plug from an outlet. Keep the cord away from heat, oil, sharp edges, or moving parts. Replace damaged cords immediately.
- Use only approved extension cords.

When using a scanning device or imager, do not look directly into the beam.

### **Statement of Agency Compliance**

Honeywell Vocollect Solutions devices and wireless headsets are designed to be compliant with the rules and regulations in the locations into which they are sold and are labeled as required. Honeywell devices are type approved and do not require the user to obtain license or authorization before using them. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by Honeywell could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## **Honeywell Battery Safety and Best Practices**

Improper use of the battery may cause heat, fire, explosion, damage, or reduced battery capacity. Read and follow the handling instructions for the battery before and during use.

The following are general cautions and guidelines only, and as such may not include every possible usage scenario. The manufacturer will not be liable for actions taken or accidents caused by any use not documented below.

#### **Battery Safety**

#### WARNING

- Do not disassemble, open, drop (mechanical abuse), crush, bend, deform, puncture, or shred a battery.
- Do not modify or remanufacture, attempt to insert foreign objects into a battery, immerse or expose to water or other liquids, or expose to fire, excessive heat including soldering irons, or put in a microwave oven.
- Only use a battery in the device for which it is specified.
- Improper battery use may result in a fire, explosion or other hazard.
- Do not short-circuit the battery or allow metallic or conduction objects to touch any of the battery contacts simultaneously.
- Replace a battery only with another battery that has been authorized by Honeywell for the product you are using. Use of an unqualified battery may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage, or other hazard.
- Always replace a battery in a clean, dry environment.
- Unit should be turned off when replacing its battery.
- In the event of a battery leak, do not allow the liquid to come in contact with skin or eyes. If contact is made, flush the affected area with large amounts of water and seek immediate emergency medical advice and care.
- Seek medical advice immediately if a battery is swallowed.
- If at any time you witness a battery starting to distend or swell, smoke, or become hot to the touch, discontinue the charging process immediately and disconnect the battery and charger. Observe it from a safe place, preferably outside of any building or vehicle for approximately 15 minutes.
- Dispose of used batteries promptly according to the local, state and/or federal regulations. Requirements and options vary greatly in different countries and in different parts of the United States. Many locations have facilities or companies set up for receipt of old batteries.
- Honeywell batteries should not be used by children.
- Honeywell shall not be held responsible for any damages caused by equipment malfunction when used with non-Honeywell batteries.
- Honeywell shall not be held responsible for any damages caused by equipment malfunction when using a non-Honeywell charger.

#### **Battery Best Practices**

#### TIP

- When a battery is expected not to be used for a long period of time, take it out the equipment or device and store at room temperature with normal humidity.
- Do not leave a battery connected to the charger for long periods of time. It may cause degradation of battery performance, such as a shortening of battery life. It should be removed from the charger and stored as recommended above.
- Power off your equipment when not in use.

#### **Handling Used Batteries**

#### CAUTION

- When shipping batteries, place tape or insulating material securely over the battery contacts to avoid accidental contact in transit. Honeywell batteries can be shipped under Special Provision 188 of 49 CFR 172.102 or IATA exception A45.
- Never disassemble a battery.
- Do not leave a battery under strong sunshine, or expose a battery to rain or water.
- Store batteries in a rugged receptacle and cover with a lid.

# **About Sending Equipment Back for Repairs**

#### IMPORTANT

Only equipment purchased directly from Honeywell can be returned to Honeywell for repairs.

If you purchased Honeywell equipment — for example, a headset in the SR-Series — from a Honeywell reseller, contact the reseller.

If you are using Vocollect VoiceClient on a handheld device, contact the reseller or device manufacturer if you have questions or issues concerning the device.

#### IMPORTANT

Remove ear pads, mounting discs, cables, and cord clips before shipping. These consumable items slow down the repair process, and units will be shipped back without these consumables installed.

Honeywell issues RMAs for all returns regardless of the reason for the return. This guarantees proper tracking of equipment, ensures proper handling, and facilitates a fast return.

The Customer Service department generally issues RMAs to customers who are returning products for repair. However, Honeywell may issue RMAs for other reasons, such as the following:

- The product belongs to Honeywell. Honeywell may have loaned the product to a customer or provided it as a sample.
- Honeywell requested that the customer return the item, perhaps for testing.
- A Honeywell employee at the customer site has determined that the product should go back to Honeywell for some other reason.
- Exchange for example, an incorrect item was shipped or the wrong size of belt was ordered.

Some Honeywell customers have service contracts with repair depots to perform repairs on Honeywell products. Customers with these service contracts should contact their Honeywell RMA representative and follow their instructions for returning equipment. Follow the RMA issuance procedures to eliminate unnecessary repair costs and to ensure timely product receipt. If you have a question about the RMA process, please contact Customer Service.

# **Packaging Items for Return to Honeywell**

#### NOTE

Properly packaged RMA items facilitate faster repair and return of Honeywell products. Honeywell appreciates your assistance and adherence to these policies.

- 1. Pack items so that no items can come into direct contact with one another or with the sides, bottom, or top of the shipping container.
- 2. Line the shipping container with at least one layer of padding, preferably anti-static bubble pack.
- 3. Pack each item individually in a bag or wrapping, preferably anti-static bubble bags or wrapping.
  - If individual wrapping is not possible, place some packing material (such as antistatic bubble pack) on the bottom of the shipping container, then pack items between layers of the material.
  - Avoid using foam peanuts as the only packing material because they do not prevent items from coming into contact with each other or the walls of the shipping container. Peanuts can, however, fill empty space in the shipping container and on top of items that have been individually packed in anti-static bubble bags.

APPENDIX

# TROUBLESHOOTING EQUIPMENT PROBLEMS

Sometimes you will not see an LED indicator change or hear an error message, but will see some other sign of trouble. Find the description below that most accurately describe what you see. Follow the steps in sequence until the issue is resolved; start with the first option and see if that solves your problem before moving on to the second. If none of the listed steps resolve the problem, contact Honeywell to send the equipment back for repair or to speak with a support representative.

# I Can't Hear Anything Through the Headset

- 1. Make sure the device has a fully charged battery.
- 2. Make sure the headset is properly connected to the device.
- 3. Try the headset on a device that is not having problems.
- 4. Try a different headset on the device with the problem.
- 5. Turn the device off and then back on again.
- 6. Reboot the device.
- 7. If you are using an SRX2 or SRX3 headset, make sure your headset is paired with your device.
- 8. If the headset is broken, send it back to Honeywell for repair.

## The Scanner will not Scan

These steps apply to bar code scanners external to the Talkman device and not the integrated scanner in the Talkman A730x/A730.

- 1. Make sure the scanner is on, plugged into the Talkman device properly, and that the battery is charged.
- 2. Make sure the Talkman device is on, the battery is charged, and that it is running voice process software (task or voice application) that is set up for scanning.
- 3. Using VoiceConsole, verify that the task is set up to use the port "BT\_SCAN" for its scanning connection in the advanced settings of the task package.
- 4. Check the Talkman device in VoiceConsole. If the "Peripherals Paired With" status indicates "searching," verify that the correct Bluetooth address was entered. Correct the entry if necessary by following the initial procedure to set up the connection.
- 5. If the scanner beeps several times after a scan, it is not connected. Verify the connection with the Talkman.
- 6. If the scanner appears to scan and beeps once (indicating successful scan) but Talkman does not appear to accept input, assure that the task termination characters are the default (CR/LF). If not, the scanner or task may need to be reprogrammed to match.

- 7. If a scan was attempted while the Talkman was asleep, the Talkman may ignore all subsequent scans. Toggling the Talkman on/off will typically correct this condition.
- 8. Try connecting the scanner to a different device.
- 9. If the scanner is damaged, send it back to Honeywell for repair.

### **The Device Beeps Every Few Seconds**

- 1. Wait for a few minutes. The voice engine may just be communicating with the host.
- 2. If the beeping continues beyond a few minutes, see the administrator.
- 3. The administrator can check device logs in VoiceConsole to attempt to diagnose the problem.

### **The Device Will Not Load a Voice Application**

- 1. Try loading the voice application again. See the VoiceConsole online help for instructions.
- 2. Make sure the device is properly placed in a charger.
- 3. Check for error messages in VoiceConsole.
- 4. Make sure you are in radio range of an access point.
- 5. Make sure the device's ChangeTaskEnabled parameter is set to 1.
- 6. Reboot the device.
- 7. Put the device in debug mode to look for a clue to the problem.

### The Device Will Not Load an Operator Template

- 1. Make sure you are loading the operator properly.
- 2. Make sure the operator has created a voice template.
- 3. Make sure you are in radio range.
- 4. Reboot the device.

### **The Device Does Not Respond to Button Presses**

- 1. Make sure the device has a fully charged battery.
- 2. Reboot the device.
- 3. Send the device back to Honeywell for repair.

### The Device Will Not Turn On

- 1. Make sure the battery is properly seated on the device.
- 2. Make sure the device has a fully charged battery.
- 3. Send the device back to Honeywell for repair.

# **The Device Keeps Shutting Off**

- 1. Change the battery.
- 2. Make sure you are placing the battery on correctly.
- 3. Check the battery compartment on the device to make sure it is not damaged. If it is damaged, send the device back to Honeywell for repair.
- 4. Check VoiceConsole for crash dump files with this device's specific serial number.

# **Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED**

Vocollect Talkman devices, chargers and the SRX headset and its charger have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, follow the troubleshooting steps to solve the problem.

- 1. Check the battery contacts and the charger contacts for dirt or other obstructions that might prevent the contacts from connecting properly.
- 2. Clean the contacts, if necessary.
  - Use an isopropyl alcohol (isopropanol) swab or soft cloth dampened with isopropyl alcohol to clean metal connection points.
  - If dirt or residue cannot be removed with the alcohol swab or cloth, use a soft, nonabrasive rubber eraser to clean metal connection points. You can also use a three-row toothbrush style, general cleaning brush with natural hog hair bristles to gently brush away dirt on the contacts.
  - Wipe again with isopropyl alcohol.
- 3. Try various combinations of batteries and chargers to determine if the condition is specific to the battery or to the charger.
  - If the condition is specific to the battery, give the battery to your system administrator.
  - If the condition is specific to the charger, disconnect the charger from its power source for about five seconds, then reconnect it. Test the charger with a battery. If the same condition occurs, return the charger for service.

### My Headset Won't Stay On

- 1. Make sure the headset wire is clipped properly to your clothing.
- 2. Make sure that you are following the proper procedure for wearing a headset.

# **Headset Pairing FAQ**

#### Q: My device accidentally paired with a different headset. What can I do?

**A:** If you are using an SRX2 or SRX3 headset, press and quickly release the + and - buttons simultaneously to clear the pairing.

### Q: The users at my site do not have assigned headsets and devices, so they could get a different headset at every shift. Which pairing process would you recommend?

**A:** With an A700 or A700x device (VoiceCatalyst only) and an SRX2 or SRX3 headset, you can use TouchConnect to pair the device and headset.

With earlier devices, auto pairing would probably be the easiest, as it will quickly establish connections and by default does not maintain those pairings.

## Q: The users at my site are assigned their own headsets, so I want to maintain pairings and avoid pairing headsets at the start of every shift. What pairing process would you recommend?

**A:** You could use manual pairing or auto pairing with the configuration parameter **SrxPersistAutomaticPairing** or, in VoiceClient 3.9 and later and VoiceCatalyst 2.0 and later, **PersistSrxPairingAcrossPowerCycle** set to 1 and **SrxClearPairingInCharger** set to 0 in order to maintain pairings through device reboots and recharging.

## Q: Our users are spending a lot of time pairing. What methods would you recommend to reduce the time it takes to pair headsets?

A: There are a number of solutions:

- Use a pairing mode that is not as susceptible to cross pairing avoid using auto pairing.
- Ensure that users are isolated by some distance when the devices perform inquiry searches.
- Use manual pairing, rather than auto pairing, so that the searches are done only at the user's request.
- Use low power pairing.
- If your users do not share headsets and devices, use manual pairing so that the device and headset remain paired.
- If your users share headsets and devices, use auto pairing so that pairing hardware at each shift will complete faster.

### **Understanding Device Connections**

This section provides an overview of the device ports available on Honeywell voice devices.

### **Device Ports**

Honeywell systems can accommodate wired devices as well as wireless devices using Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Wireless Technology. Bluetooth is integral with the Talkman A700/A700x Series. It supports scanning, printing, and wireless headset use simultaneously.

Port Use for Peripherals with Honeywell Devices				
Connection	Talkman	For Head- set Yellow port	For Scan- ning Blue port	For Print- ing Red port
		$\checkmark$	√ *	√ *
Wired	A720/A720x	* Either wired scanning or printing but not both simultaneously		
		$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Bluetooth	A720/A720x *	For Head- set Yellow portFor Scan- ning Blue portFor Print- ing Red port $\checkmark$ $\checkmark^*$ $\checkmark^*$ $\checkmark$ $\checkmark^*$ $\checkmark^*$ * Either wired scanning or printing but not both simultaneously		
	A710/A710x	/	,	,
	A730/A730x	V	V	V

Talkman devices can interface not only with scanners and printers, but also any number of devices capable of supporting a serial port protocol, such as RFID readers, label printers, and serial device controls. Your Honeywell Representative can help you understand which specific versions of hardware and software products are best suited for operations with other devices.

# **Vocollect Connector for Wired Scanners**

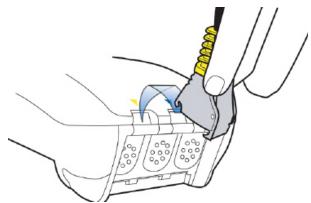
Honeywell systems are designed to accommodate interfaces at a specific connection point. The Talkman Breakaway Connector, or TCO, was carefully designed to meet several design constraints.

- Dirt and debris can collect in recessed surfaces. The TCO has a flat external connection surface that prevents this problem. The connector end on the unit is sealed to protect the unit from dirt and dust.
- For safety, the connectors break away if a force strong enough to pull the wearer offbalance is exerted.
- The connectors are keyed, so that only the correct TCO cable (i.e. headset, bar code or printer) may be inserted in any given TCO connection point.
- The connector is extremely rugged.

These features make the connectors suitable for the extremes of a production environment. They also decrease the need for service of the unit because of connector issues or failures.

# **Connecting Peripherals to a Talkman Device**

1. Attach the cable to the device as shown in the image below.



- 2. Make sure the peripheral is off.
- 3. Connect the cable to the peripheral.
- 4. Turn the peripheral on.

# **Disconnecting Peripherals from a Talkman Device**

### CAUTION

Never pull on the cable or twist the connector to disconnect it from the device. Doing so will damage the cable and connector, and invalidate the headset's warranty.

- 1. Grasp the connector.
- 2. Press the connector's release lever.
- 3. Tilt the bottom of the connector off the device.
- 4. Lift the connector up and off the device.

# **Scanner Connections for Wired Scanners**

Scanners typically require two connections, one for data and one for power. The data connection is typically a DB9. The only pins used by the system are pins 2 (receive), 3 (transmit) and 5 (signal ground). Power connections can be unique, and voltage ranges can vary.



Most scanners powered by 5V DC include a modular cable that can be refitted to work with the system.

Vocollect offers cables with the TCO on one end and an unterminated 5V DC connection on the other. This may easily be re-terminated and connected to a scanner.

Vocollect offers cables with the TCO and RJ-11 connectors as well as those without any RJ-11 connectors. For those without RJ-11 connectors, customers can attach any RJ-11 connector they have wired to match their own scanner's specific pin assignments. These cables are discussed in the **Cable Options Available from Vocollect** section.

# **Data Encoding**

The **Wired Interface Protocol** section discussed the basic transmission specifications for data. It is important to note that the input/output system of the Talkman is structured to deal with character-oriented data. This will typically be ASCII code.

This does not preclude the Talkman from dealing with more-complex character sets such as Unicode. The system can accommodate Unicode Transmission Format (UTF) in either 8-bit or 16-bit implementations.

The system was not designed to deal with input and output devices that cannot provide or accept *decoded* data into an RS-232 stream that is character oriented.

# **Printer Options**

The Talkman device hardware and robust software is flexible enough to accommodate a variety of printing needs. The combination of the Vocollect system and wearable printer communicating over a WLAN can be an ideal enhancement to workflows which require immediate printing.

### **Stationary Printers**

As the name implies, these printers are at a fixed location and are typically shared among many users. Vocollect software, working in conjunction with the Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN), sometimes called Radio Frequency LAN (RFLAN), can make a request to a server system and initiate printing. Vocollect VoiceLink<sup>®</sup> software may moderate the printing or a Warehouse Management System (WMS) may be used to control this type of host based printing.

### **Troubleshooting Stationary Printers**

Stationary printers may not print for several reasons.

- Supplies may be low it's important to have supplies of paper, labels, ribbons or toner readily available.
- Power or data communications may be interrupted, procedures for checking power or cabling should be posted if this is a possible issue with the printer.
- Server print queue may be stalled or the server may be down, it will be necessary to contact the party responsible for the printer (typically the Information Technology Department) to resolve the issue.

Because printing may be an integral part of a workflow servicing many workers it's important to have clearly posted troubleshooting/resolution procedure posted or a way to contact someone who can rapidly assist in resolving the printing issue.

### **Wearable Printers**

It may be more convenient or necessary for individual workers to be able to print from their location for the purposes of affixing labels as part of their work operations.

Wearable printers, such as the PB50 from Intermec, can be an ideal choice for this type of operation. These printers typically offer various interface modes including RS-232, WLAN or Bluetooth.

Wireless Bluetooth printers are also available. These are discussed later in this document.

### **Troubleshooting Wearable Printers**

The following issues can occur with wearable printers.

- Battery wear just like all mobile devices printer batteries are subject to wear. If a mobile printer does not function, a good first step is to assure that its battery is in charged.
- Cord deterioration repeated bending, pulling and stretching of the cord via normal wear and tear can cause it to fail. If a wired wearable printer is not printing, testing it with a cord that is known to be good may resolve the issue.
- Paper or ribbon issues it's important to have supplies on-hand so that workers can quickly have them replenished.

# **Understanding Bluetooth**

Bluetooth is a wireless communication protocol that permits a small personal area network or pico-net (small network) to be created among devices. Because it eliminates tethering the devices together with a cord it can be very valuable as a connection technology, saving workers' time untangling cords, decreasing maintenance costs associated with cord replacement, and increasing overall workplace safety.

Bluetooth for scanning, printing and display on the A700/A700x devices uses the serial port protocol. The Talkman

Bluetooth devices identify themselves by a unique 12 hexadecimal digit address, typically specified in pairs of numbers separated by a colon (i.e. 08:00:2B:CF:3D:13). In order to initiate a connection to a device this Media Access Control (MAC) address must be specified.

# **Bluetooth Range**

Bluetooth is implemented in two ranges or classes, Class 1 (approximately 100 meters or 300 feet) and Class 2 (approximately 10 meters or 30 feet). Because Bluetooth operates within the same frequency band, it can interfere with 802.11b/g wireless network traffic. Honeywell strongly recommends exclusive use of Class 2 Bluetooth devices whenever possible.

### CAUTION

Honeywell strongly cautions against the use of Class 1 Bluetooth devices because of their potential to interfere with wireless network traffic over a very long range.

# **Bluetooth Device Roles**

A Bluetooth device can function either as an acceptor of an incoming connection from a corresponding initiator or as an initiator of an outgoing connection to a corresponding acceptor.

# **Bluetooth Security**

Bluetooth devices support a security ID which typically may be enabled or disabled as an option. This is useful mostly for devices that are deployed in a general population. Because of the limited range of Bluetooth Class 2 devices, and the restriction of its use with a specific Vocollect device application, it is unlikely that using or implementing this feature would provide value in typical environments using the A700/A700x devices.

# **Bluetooth Scanner Considerations**

Honeywell recommends selecting Bluetooth scanners that:

- Are class 2 devices, to limit any potential wireless network interference.
- Support the Bluetooth Serial Port Protocol (SPP) for data transmission.
- Do not require security options.
- May be programmed easily via bar codes. Workers scan the bar codes in order to set up scanners or reconfigure them to re-pair with different devices. This is much easier than finding a supervisor when it is needed to edit a static configuration in VoiceConsole.

In applications using several scanners, Honeywell recommends associating (pairing) the reader with its base unit during idle periods, or turning it off. Typically, pairing with the charging base is done by scanning the bar-code at the reader's charging base or a code break (unpair) the connection. Unconnected Bluetooth devices that are still logically paired will often 'page' to try to re-pair. This can create significant increases in Bluetooth activity and possibly impact wireless network performance. Ensuring that unused active devices are always paired reduces this possibility

# **Bluetooth Printer Considerations**

Bluetooth printers typically will function as acceptors. Unlike scanners which allow input via bar codes, printer configuration is frequently done with special management software with only limited controls available to the worker.

When planning to implement Bluetooth printers, consider permanently associating or pairing each printer with a specific device to avoid the need for management intervention to reassign printer pairing with devices.

# **Basic Bluetooth Roles and Concepts**

**Pairing:** Pairing is the process in which two devices enabled with Bluetooth wireless technology create a secure link in order to share information. Each of the two devices is configured in a different pairing mode. These modes are:

- Acceptor the device configured as an acceptor will accept a connection from the other device. It will not attempt to actively connect to any other device. It may require some security information from the initiator device before accepting the connection.
- Initiator the device will actively search for (page) and connect to the other device (which must be discoverable and configured as an acceptor). If security settings have been configured on the initiator device, it may need to present these settings to the acceptor to complete the connection.

The pairing process begins when the initiator device broadcasts an inquiry to search for discoverable Bluetooth addresses of acceptor devices.

**MAC address**: Bluetooth devices such as scanners are identified by a unique 12 hexadecimal (base 16) address (i.e. composed of the numbers 0-9 and letters A-F, typically expressed in pairs separated by "-" or ":" such as 08-00-2B-1F-3D-47 or 00:00:2F:E0:BC:7C). This address is sometimes called the Bluetooth MAC address, or simply the MAC (Media Access Control) address.

Talkman terminals have this address as a bar code on the label printed with "BT" for "Bluetooth." Similarly most scanners will also have their Bluetooth address printed and/or expressed in bar code on the device.

# **Bluetooth with Talkman A700/A700x Solution**

VoiceConsole software is used to enable or disable the integral Bluetooth functionality on A700/A700x devices. Options may be changed in VoiceConsole or in the Talkman device profile. Whenever possible Honeywell recommends using options placed in the device profile.

The general checklist for enabling and using Bluetooth for the A700/A700x devices for scanning and printing includes:

VoiceConsole Setting	Device Profile Setting
Ensure the <b>Enable Bluetooth</b> box is checked	Bluetooth_IsEnabled= <true false="" or=""></true>
Enable the specific port function (scanning or printing)	BarcodeBt_IsInitiator= <true false="" or=""> (for scanner)</true>
Set the specific port as an acceptor or initiator	PrinterBt_IsInitiator= <true false="" or=""> (for printer)</true>

VoiceConsole Setting	Device Profile Setting
Set the security DIN if peeded	BarcodeBt_SecurityPIN= <character string=""> (for scanner)</character>
Set the security PIN if needed	PrinterBt_SecurityPIN= <character string=""> (for printer)</character>
	BarcodeBt_Address= <mac address=""> (for scanner)</mac>
For initiator mode, specify the MAC address o the Bluetooth device to be used	PrinterBt_Address= <mac address=""> (for printer)</mac>
	Enter the MAC address without separator characters, i.e. 08002B1C3DA5

Ensure that the scanning (Barcode Port) or printing port (Printer Port) is specified as "BT\_SCAN" or "BT\_PRINT" as appropriate in the .vcf file settings.

Alternatively, Bluetooth can be enabled by adding configurable parameters to the advanced settings of the device profile. It is not recommended that the parameters be placed in the task package.

It is important to remember that the use of a Bluetooth function (scanning, printing or headset) disables the physical port on the A700/A700x device for that use.

More information can be found in the Voice Console Online Help.

# **Configuring Bluetooth Capabilities with VoiceConsole**

You can enable Bluetooth on Talkman A700/A700x devices using VoiceConsole. Once enabled, the Talkman can be paired with a Bluetooth peripheral. The pairing can be initiated by either the device or the peripheral.

More information can be found in the Voice Console Online Help.

# **Pairing Initiated by a Talkman Device**

This method of pairing is useful if a single Talkman device will always be associated with one scanner. If the communication link is disrupted and the scanner disconnects from the Talkman device, the device typically recovers the connection automatically. Additionally, the consistent pairing makes troubleshooting easier.

This method, however, may restrict use to ways that are not convenient. One disadvantage is that the scanner must be swapped out using VoiceConsole if there is a problem.

To enable a Talkman device to initiate a connection with a Bluetooth device you will need:

- The Bluetooth address of the Bluetooth device as well as the security code (if security on the device is enabled) for the device.
- Access to VoiceConsole to set up the pairing. For production use, Honeywell recommends that you create a specific device profile in VoiceConsole to store many of the following settings.
- Pairing instructions specific to your scanner.

For this one-to-one pairing, consider labeling both devices so that the correct pairs are consistently used.

- 1. Using VoiceConsole, locate the specific Talkman device to be paired with the scanner.
- 2. View the properties of the device, and ensure that Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled."

A device profile can include the parameter Bluetooth\_IsEnabled set to TRUE in the advanced settings.

More information can be found in the Voice Console Online Help.

- 3. Select the **Pair this device with a peripheral** option.
- 4. For **Pairing Type** select "Bluetooth Scanner." The parameter BarcodePort can be set to BT\_SCAN for scanners or BT\_PRINT for printers. Configure this parameter in the advanced settings of the task package.
- 5. For Connection Mode select "Device initiates connection with peripheral."
- 6. In the **Bluetooth Adress** enter the Bluetooth MAC address of the scanner. This 12character ID is labeled "MAC ID" and is found on the device label.
- 7. For **Security** select "Enabled" if a security key is required.
- 8. For the Security Key enter four zeros (0000). Skip this step if a security key is not required.
- 9. Click Pair with peripheral to initiate pairing.

Note that you can also import a list of connected devices and set up those connections in VoiceConsole. This "bulk pair" option may be useful in some situations.

# **Pairing Initiated by a Bluetooth Device**

This method of pairing is useful if a scanner or printer will be used with more than one Talkman A700/A700x device. It is usually more advantageous to allow a device to actively pair with the Talkman as opposed to having Talkman initiate the pairing, permitting any Talkman to be used with any device.

This pairing can be easily done with most scanners; however printers may not have the capability to initiate the pairing process.

To enable a Talkman device to listen for a connection with a Bluetooth device you will need:

• Access to VoiceConsole to set up the pairing. For production use, Honeywell recommends that you create a specific device profile in VoiceConsole to store many of the following settings.

More information can be found in the Voice Console Online Help.

• Pairing instructions specific to your scanner.

1. Generate a bar code for pairing. See Barcode Identifier Label for Pairing Scanners for more information.

If the scanner can be paired with a single bar code, that sequence can be printed as a label and placed on the Talkman device. Workers who need to pair the scanner can then simply pick up the Talkman and scan this code.

- 2. Using VoiceConsole, locate the specific device to be paired with the scanner.
- View the properties of the device, and ensure that Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click Edit this device and set Bluetooth Enabled to "enabled."
   A device profile can include the parameter Bluetooth\_IsEnabled set to TRUE in the advanced settings.

More information can be found in the Voice Console Online Help.

- 4. Select the **Pair this device with a peripheral** option.
- 5. For **Pairing Type** select "Bluetooth Scanner." The parameter BarcodePort can be set to BT\_SCAN for scanners or BT\_PRINT for printers. Configure this parameter in the advanced settings of the task package.
- 6. For **Connection Mode** select "Device listens for peripheral connection."
- 7. For **Security** select "Enabled" if security is required.
- 8. For Security Key enter four zeros "0000." Skip this step if a security key is not required.
- 9. Click Pair with peripheral to initiate pairing.
- 10. To complete the pairing, scan the bar code created for the device in the first step.
- 11. When finished using the Talkman and scanner, unpair the Talkman to set the scanner to acceptor mode.

Performing this step ensures that the scanner does not generate spurious Bluetooth RF that could interfere with other transmissions. When an initiator device becomes unpaired, such as when the Talkman device is turned off, the initiator will try to re-pair by paging or sending repeated bursts of Bluetooth radio traffic through the air. Either pairing the scanner with its base station or setting the scanner to an "acceptor" mode will stop this behavior.

# **Barcode Identifier Label for Pairing Scanners**

If you want a scanner to initiate pairing with a Talkman device, you must generate the barcode specific to that scanner. You can find several commercial software packages as well as freeware on the Internet that can be used to create barcodes.

Generally, the barcode created to pair a scanner with a Talkman device is composed of a control sequence that is unique to each scanner type and brand. Some scanners require a control sequence followed by the MAC address of the destination, both of which can be represented as a single barcode. Other scanners require separate scans of a control sequence and destination MAC address. In all cases, however, it will be necessary to know the destination MAC address of the Talkman device in order to create a barcode that can be printed and read for pairing to that Talkman.

### NOTE

While the MAC addresses of devices appear as a bar code labels on these devices, scanning those bar codes will not initiate pairing because they do not contain control sequences.

Many scanners use a code referred to as "FNC3" to initiate a programming sequence. FNC3 can be entered using the numeric keypad (not regular keys) while holding down the ALT key and entering 0179. The numeric keypad must be used to enter this combination; it will not work using the regular number keys.

It is important to read and understand the unique configurations that each scanner may require to successfully pair it with Talkman devices. There may also be specific scanner behaviors that must be changed to meet operational needs (such as power-off timeouts, disconnection timeouts, etc.)

# **About Pairing Other Peripheral Devices**

- Pairing recommendations may differ from peripheral to peripheral and configuration. Please see your device and peripheral documentation.
- If you are using Bluetooth, ensure that the Bluetooth radio has been turned on through the device's operating system. Most devices have the ability to turn the Bluetooth radio on or off. For power consumption reasons, when Bluetooth is not in use, the Bluetooth radio should be turned off. This process differs per device. Please see your device and peripheral documentation.
- If the peripheral with which you are trying to pair does not show up on the list of devices within range, that peripheral may already be paired with another device. Disconnect the pairing and scan for the desired peripheral again.
- A Bluetooth scanner should beep when it pairs with a device. If you do not hear a tone, restart the handheld device.
- At the end of a shift, disconnect any active Bluetooth pairing so that the peripheral is free to pair with another device. You can do this via VoiceConsole by in **Device Management**.
- Pairings with additional Bluetooth peripheral devices can degrade the performance of printers and scanners that are already paired with your Talkman device. To improve performance, delete pairings that are not in use from the Talkman device.

### NOTE

See Vocollect VoiceConsole help for details on how to pair and manage devices using VoiceConsole.

## **About Error Messages**

Error messages may be of one of two types:

Numbered Messages display in VoiceConsole as the numeric value of the error, followed by the text message that displays in Debug. If you have seen a numbered error message in VoiceConsole, see the Numbered Error Messages topic.

Spoken Messages are heard through a headset. If you have heard an error message through a headset, see the Spoken Error Messages topic.

### NOTE

Not all numbered error messages displayed in VoiceConsole have a corresponding spoken message.

## **Numbered Error Messages**

Number	Text	Solution
0x020a	Event detect initialization failed.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x0203	Event control failed to create shared data module.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x0206	Battery is getting low.	Change the battery.
0x0207	Battery is getting low. Change battery now.	Change the battery.
0x0208	Battery is very low. Powering off. Must replace battery after power off complete.	Change the battery.
0x0602	Noise sampling procedure failed.	-
0x0603	Noise sampling procedure timed out.	-
0x0605	Invalid operator file name.	-
0x060c	Train returned bad status to UpdTrain.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x060e	Unable to train words. Not enough free flash memory.	-
0x0802	Speak failed to initialize properly.	<ol> <li>Check the crashdump file. For more information, see the VoiceConsole online help.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x0804	Speech-out failed. Audio system failure.	<ol> <li>Check the crashdump file. For more information, see the VoiceConsole online help.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x1201	Dialog power-off failed.	<ol> <li>Check the crashdump file. For more information, see the VoiceConsole online help.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x1202	Task not loaded. No task name available.	-
0x1203	OperLoad failed TmplSend busy.	-

Number	Text	Solution
0x1204	Operator load failed.	-
0x1205	Corrupted operator data.	-
0x1206	Noise sample failed.	-
0x1207	There are no operators in this team.	-
0x1208	Unable to retrieve operator files.	-
0x1209	Internal error loading operator.	-
0x120a	Task load failed.	-
0x120b	Self test mode set, but no script file found.	-
0x120c	No task list file found. Task unchanged.	-
0x120d	Software error while changing task. Task unchanged.	-
0x120e	Failed to load look up table. Task load failed.	-
0x1210	Failed to load terminal emulation configuration file. Task load failed.	-
0x1211	Corrupt terminal emulation configuration file. Task load failed.	-
0x1212	Corrupt task file. Task load failed.	-
0x1213	Failed to load task Vocollect configuration file. Task load failed.	-
0x1214	Failed to write the output data record network transport information registration file. Task load failed.	-
0x1215	Failed to write dialog terminal-off files in the terminal charger after task or operator load.	<ol> <li>Reload the operator.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x1216	Retraining word failed. Please try again.	-
0x1217	Initializing operator failed. Please reload operator.	-
0x1218	Failed to load task phonetic file. Task load failed.	_
0x1219	Failed to load task audio file. Task load failed.	-
0x1402	Communications error: Process message service receive error.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>

Number	Text	Solution
0x1403	Communications error: Process message service send error.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x1406	Communications error: Process message service GetIdFromName error.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x140a	Communications error: Unable to close Vocollect configuration file.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
Ox14Of	Communications error: Unable to delete Vocollect configuration file.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x1410	Communications error: Vocollect network transport information registration failed.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
Ox1411	Communications error: Unrecognized process message service message.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x1414	Communications error: Unable to spawn bar code process.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
Ox1415	Communications error: Unable to spawn serial process.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
Ox1417	Communications error: Bad FTP command.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
Ox141b	Communications error: Bad socket command.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x1420	Error: Unable to initialize bar code port.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x1421	Display Mode host name or IP address bad.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x1422	Display Mode service name or port bad.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x1423	Error: Unable to initialize Debug/training COM port.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x1425	Socket host name or IP address bad.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Verify the task's output data records (ODRs) and lookup tables (LUTs) have correct and valid socket host and service information. If you need assistance, contact Vocollect.</li> </ol>

Number	Text	Solution	
0x1426	Socket service name or port bad.	2. Re 3. Re 4. Re 5. Ve (LU	rn the device off and then turn it back on again. boot the device. load VoiceClient. load the task. rify the task's output data records (ODRs) and lookup tables UTs) have correct and valid socket host and service formation. If you need assistance, contact Vocollect.
0x1427	Unable to send file via socket. Unable to open.	2. Re	rn the device off and then turn it back on again. boot the device. load VoiceClient.
0x142a	Invalid Terminal Manager service name or port.	_	
0x142c	Telnet session manager failed to start.	-	
0x142d	Telnet client process failed to start.	-	
0x142e	Telnet VT220 emulation process failed to start.	-	
0x142f	Unable to open send data file, for telnet send.	2. Re	rn the device off and then turn it back on again. boot the device. load VoiceClient.
0x1430	Error, Unable to Initialize Printer Port.	2. Re	rn the device off and then turn it back on again. boot the device. load VoiceClient.
0x1431	Unable to print label, unable to open file.	2. Re	rn the device off and then turn it back on again. boot the device. load VoiceClient.
0x1432	Printer Error, Process Message Service Send Error.	2. Re	rn the device off and then turn it back on again. boot the device. load VoiceClient.
0x1433	Comm Error, Unable to spawn printer process.	2. Re	rn the device off and then turn it back on again. boot the device. load VoiceClient.
0x1600	File Manager initialization failed.	2. Re	rn the device off and then turn it back on again. boot the device. load VoiceClient.
0x1601	File Manager process message service receive failed.	2. Re	rn the device off and then turn it back on again. boot the device. load VoiceClient.
0x1602	Warning, low flash memory.	-	
0x1603	Warning, low flash memory. You must upload your collected data now.	_	
Ox1aO1	Process history data initialization failed.	2. Re	rn the device off and then turn it back on again. boot the device. load VoiceClient.
0x1a02	Process history data process message service receive failed.	2. Re	rn the device off and then turn it back on again. boot the device. load VoiceClient.

Number	Text	Solut	ion
0x1a03	Process history data process message service retry failed.	2.	<ul> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ul>
0x1a04	Process history data file descriptor structure error.	2. 3.	<ul> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ul>
0x1a05	Process history data lookup table structure error.	2. 3.	<ul> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ul>
Ox1aO6	Process history data bins to records write error.	2.	Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. Reboot the device. Reload VoiceClient.
Ox1aO9	Process history data power-off error.	2.	<ul> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ul>
Ox1aOb	Process history data process message service initialization data file descriptor failed.	2.	<ul> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ul>
Ox1eO1	Video terminal emulation initialization failed.	2.	<ul> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ul>
Ox1eO2	Video terminal emulation process message service receive failed.	2.	Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. Reboot the device. Reload VoiceClient.
0x2100	Flash failed to virtual allocate the flash device.	-	
0x2101	Flash failed to initialize the device for the file system.	_	
0x2102	Flash failed to virtual copy the flash device.	-	
0x2104	Flash failed because of erase block argument was invalid.	_	
0x2105	Flash library failed during erase.	-	
0x2106	Flash failed because of invalid flash write pointer argument.	_	
0x2107	Flash library failed during write.	-	
0x2108	Flash failed because of invalid flash read pointer argument.	_	
0x2109	Flash library failed during read.	-	
0x210a	Flash library failed while deleting a file.	-	
0x210b	Flash library failed while finding a file.	-	

Number	Text	Solution
0x210c	Flash failed to open the specified file in RAM.	-
0x210d	Flash failed to read the specified file from RAM.	-
0x210e	Flash failed to write the specified file to RAM.	_
0x210f	Flash library failed while opening a file.	-
0x2110	Flash library failed while closing a file.	-
0x2111	Flash had invalid flash file image generator linked list.	-
0x2112	Flash is full. Please wait while Talkman turns off.	-
0x2115	Flash library failed. Out of space.	-
0x2116	Flash library failed during reclaim.	_

# **Spoken Error Messages**

Error Message	Solution	
"Battery is very low. Powering off. Must replace battery after power off complete."	Change the battery.	
"Battery is getting low."	Change the battery.	
"Battery is getting low. Change battery now."	Change the battery.	
"Cannot load operator while sending templates."	Wait until all templates are loaded, then load the operator.	
"Cannot load task. Processing data."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>	
"Corrupt task file. Task load failed."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>	
"Corrupt device emulation config file. Task load failed."		
"Corrupted operator data."	Reload the operator.	
"Failed to load lookup table. Task load failed."	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Pehoot the device</li> </ol>	

Reboot the device.
 Reload VoiceClient.

Error Message	Solution
"Failed to load task audio file. Task load failed."	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Failed to load task phonetic file. Task load failed."	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Failed to load task VCF file. Task load failed."	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Failed to load device emulation config file. Task load failed."	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Failed to write the ODR NTI registration file. Task load failed."	<ol> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Firmware error while changing task. Task not changed."	<ol> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Flash error."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Flash is full. Please wait while Talkman turns off."	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Headset battery is getting low."	Change the battery.
"Headset battery is getting low. Change headset battery now."	Change the battery.
"Initializing operator failed. Please reload operator."	<ol> <li>Reload the operator.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Internal error loading operator."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Invalid operator file name."	Select the operator again or load a different operator.
"Invalid device Manager Host name or address."	
"Invalid device Manager Service name or port."	

Error Message	Solution
"No task list file found. Task unchanged."	<ol> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Noise sampling procedure failed."	<ol> <li>Sample noise again.</li> <li>Go to a quieter location and perform another noise sample.</li> <li>Try using another headset and perform the noise sample.</li> <li>NOTE         If this solves the problem, the first headset might be damaged.     </li> </ol>
"Noise sampling procedure timed out."	<ol> <li>Sample noise again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> </ol>
"Operator load failed."	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Power-off error."	<ol> <li>Power on the device.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> </ol>
"Self test mode set, but no script file found."	Edit the task configuration file, taskname.vcf, and change the line selftest=1 to selftest=0.
"Software error while changing task. Task unchanged."	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Task load failed."	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Task not loaded. No task name available."	<ol> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Telnet client process failed to start."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Telnet session manager failed to start."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Telnet VT220 emulation process failed to start."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Unable to receive input data."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Unable to retrieve operator files."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>

Error Message	Solution			
"Unable to send output data."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>			
"Unable to train words. Not enough free flash memory."	<ol> <li>Wait for the device to go to sleep.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>			
"Warning, low flash memory!"	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> <li>Place the device in a charger as soon as possible.</li> </ol>			
"Warning, low flash memory! You must upload your collected data now!"	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> <li>Place the device in a charger as soon as possible.</li> </ol>			

## **Troubleshooting Peripheral Problems**

### **Troubleshooting Display Devices**

If the display does not pair or appear to work:

- 1. Be sure that the display is on, Talkman is on, and the display battery and Talkman battery are both charged.
- 2. Verify that both display and Talkman are connected to the same wireless network. Verify that Talkman is running a VoiceApplication which supports displays.
- 3. Verify that display is pointing to the right web address and Talkman device.

### **Troubleshooting Bluetooth Scanners**

With any relatively open communication system like Bluetooth, parameters must be set correctly for successful data transmission. The following sections include common settings and problem areas for Bluetooth scanners.

### The Scanner will not Scan

These steps apply to bar code scanners external to the Talkman device and not the integrated scanner in the Talkman A730/A730x.

- 1. Make sure the scanner is on, plugged into the Talkman device properly, and that the battery is charged.
- 2. Make sure the Talkman device is on, the battery is charged, and that it is running voice process software (task or voice application) that is set up for scanning.
- 3. Using VoiceConsole, verify that the task is set up to use the port "BT\_SCAN" for its scanning connection in the advanced settings of the task package.

- 4. Check the Talkman device in VoiceConsole. If the "Peripherals Paired With" status indicates "searching," verify that the correct Bluetooth address was entered. Correct the entry if necessary by following the initial procedure to set up the connection.
- 5. If the scanner beeps several times after a scan, it is not connected. Verify the connection with the Talkman.
- 6. If the scanner appears to scan and beeps once (indicating successful scan) but Talkman does not appear to accept input, assure that the task termination characters are the default (CR/LF). If not, the scanner or task may need to be reprogrammed to match.
- 7. If a scan was attempted while the Talkman was asleep, the Talkman may ignore all subsequent scans. Toggling the Talkman on/off will typically correct this condition.
- 8. Try connecting the scanner to a different device.
- 9. If the scanner is damaged, send it back to Honeywell for repair.

### The Talkman Device Does Not Receive Scanned Data

### Scenario:

- The Bluetooth scanner appears to successfully pair with the Talkman device.
- The scanner is scanning bar codes.
- The Talkman device does not acknowledge the data transmission.

### Possible Cause:

The scanner may not be set up to send the appropriate **prefix or suffix characters** expected by the voice process software (task or voice application) running on the Talkman device.

Some process software requires a prefix character to identify the bar code Symbology in use so that it can be parsed correctly. The VoiceClient voice software will require that the bar code be terminated with a carriage-return/line-feed combination. Data will not be successfully transmitted if these settings do not match.

### Resolution:

Review the information specific to your scanner on setting prefix and suffix characters, or symbologies and carriage returns. Refer to documentation from the manufacturer for additional settings.

### The Pairing with the Talkman Breaks Often

### Scenario:

- The pairing link breaks between the scanner and the Talkman device on a regular basis.
- It takes too much time during shifts to re-establish the link.
- Sometimes this scenario includes the scanner powering down and having to be powered up again.

### Possible Causes:

Some scanners power down to conserve battery power which includes powering down their Bluetooth radios. When the radio turns off, the pairing with the Talkman device breaks. Some scanners may also disassociate any pairing by default after a power-down meaning that the scanner needs to be manually re-paired on power up. Similarly, some scanners have parameters associated with the length of time that they will maintain a Bluetooth radio connection.

### **Resolutions**:

Review and change the scanner's **power management** options from the default behavior to ensure that there is no delay in scanning caused by any disconnect/reconnect. Usually these options are able to be changed by an initial configuration of the scanner.

Alternatively, change the scanner's **connection maintenance** parameters that cause the scanner to disconnect after a fixed period to ensure that the scanner stays permanently connected.

Refer to documentation from the manufacturer for additional settings.

### We Have Incorrect Pairings and RF Interference

### Scenario:

- An operator cannot pair her scanner with a Talkman device that was previously paired to a different scanner.
- Operators experience random cross pairings (scanners pair with unintended Talkman devices).
- RF transmissions in the workplace fail as a result of radio interference.

### Possible Causes:

If a scanner remains paired to a Talkman device when work is completed that persistent connection could interfere with another user trying to use that Talkman with a different scanner.

The scanner will also try to re-pair by paging or sending repeated bursts of Bluetooth radio traffic through the air. This spurious Bluetooth RF can interfere with other transmissions.

### **Resolutions**:

Honeywell strongly recommends that operators unpair scanners and Talkman devices when they are finished using them.

- 1. Break the pairing between scanner and Talkman.
- 2. Pair the scanner with its base station, or set the scanner to acceptor mode.

These actions ensure that no random pairing will interfere with new pairings and that unpaired scanners will not "page" and interfere with other RF transmissions.

### **Troubleshooting Wired Scanners**

If the scanner does not pair or appear to work:

- 1. Be sure that the scanner is on, Talkman is on and Talkman battery is charged and that the Talkman task in use is one that is set up for scanning.
- 2. Using VoiceConsole verify that under "Advance Settings" of task the barcodeport is set to "red" for its scanning connection.
- 3. Verify that for the Talkman A720/A720x baud rate set is 19200.

### **Troubleshooting Bluetooth Printers**

If the printer does not pair or appear to work:

- 1. Be sure that the printer is on, the Talkman device is on, the printer battery and Talkman battery are both charged, and the Talkman voice process software (task or voice application) in use is set up for printing.
- 2. Using VoiceConsole, verify that the task is set up to use the printerport "BT\_PRINT" for its printing connection in the advanced settings of the task package.
- 3. Check the Talkman device in VoiceConsole. If the "Peripherals Paired With" status indicates "searching," verify that the correct Bluetooth address was entered. Correct the entry if necessary by following the initial procedure to set up the connection.
- 4. If the printer still does not print, the pairing with the Talkman may not have been successful. Ensure that the correct security key was entered during Bluetooth pairing of printer with the Talkman.

### **Troubleshooting Wi-Fi Printers**

### NOTE

Wi-Fi printing is not supported with the A700x.

If the printer does not pair or appear to work:

- 1. Be sure that the printer is on, the Talkman device is on, the printer battery and Talkman battery are both charged, and the Talkman voice process software (task or voice application) in use is set up for printing.
- 2. Using VoiceConsole, verify that the task is set up to use the printerport "network\_print" for its printing connection in the advanced settings of the task package.
- 3. Try re-pairing the printer by performing the following steps.
  - 1. Under "Device Action" select "Pair this device with a peripheral."
  - 2. Select pairing type as "Network Printer" and then enter the "Pairing Name."
  - 3. In the Host field, enter the IP Address assigned to the printer and the communication port to be used.
  - 4. Click "Pair with peripheral" button.
  - 5. Verify that in VoiceConsole under "Peripherals Paired With" status indicates "Assigned."
- 4. Check the Talkman device in VoiceConsole. If the "Peripherals Paired With" status indicates "searching," verify that the correct IP address and port were entered. Correct the entries if necessary by following the initial procedure to set up the connection.
- 5. If the printer still does not print, the pairing with the Talkman may not have been successful. Try to navigate the menu option using "+" and "-" buttons of Talkman. If the Talkman is "paired" with printer, then the Talkman menu will have two additional options: "Test Network Printer" and "Network Printer Status."

APPENDIX

# HONEYWELL REGULATORY COMPLIANCE

## **Product Documentation**

Product documentation is available at www.help.honeyaidc.com. en-US

تتوفر وثائق المنتج على الموقع التال www.help.honeyaidc.com.

ar-SA

Die Produktdokumentation ist unter www.honeywell.con/freight verfügbar.

de-DE

La documentación del producto está disponible en www.help.honeyaidc.com.

es-ES

La documentación del producto está disponible en www.help.honeyaidc.com.

es-MX

La documentation sur le produit est disponible à >www.help.honeyaidc.com.

fr-CA

La documentation du produit est disponible sur le site www.help.honeyaidc.com.

fr-FR

La documentazione sul prodotto è disponibile sul sito www.help.honeyaidc.com.

it-IT

製品ドキュメントは www.help.honeyaidc.com で利用可能です。

ja-JP

제품 설명서는 www.help.honeyaidc.com 에서 확인할 수 있습니다.

ko-KR

A documentação do produto está disponível em www.help.honeyaidc.com.

### pt-BR

Документацию по изделию можно найти на сайте www.help.honeyaidc.com.

### ru-RU

Ürün belgelerine www.help.honeyaidc.com adresinden ulaşılabilir.

### tr-TR

产品文档请参见 www.help.honeyaidc.com。

### zh-CN

產品文件集請參見 www.help.honeyaidc.com。 zh-TW

# **Statement of Agency Compliance**

Honeywell devices and wireless headsets are designed to be compliant with the rules and regulations in the locations into which they are sold and are labeled as required. Honeywell devices are type approved and do not require the user to obtain license or authorization before using them. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by Honeywell, Inc. could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

إن أجهزة وسماعات شركة Vocollect اللاسلكية مصصمة لتوافق القواعد واللوائح المعمول بها في الأماكن التي يتم بيعها إليها والتي يتم تحديدها على أنها لازمة بها. كما أن أجهزة شركة Vocollect من النوع المعتمد التي لا تتطلب حصول المستخدم على إذن أو ترخيص قبل استخدامها. ويمكن أن تبطل التغييرات أو التعديلات غير المعتمدة صراحة من قِبل شركة Vocollect صلاحية تشغيل المستخدم للمعدات.

Устройствата Vocollect и безжичните слушалки са разработени и обозначени с етикети в съответствие с правилата и разпоредбите, валидни за страните, където се продават. Устройствата Vocollect са типово одобрени, което позволява използването им без необходимостта от получаване на лиценз или разрешително. Потребителят няма право да използва уреда при извършване на промени или модификации без изричното одобрение на Vocollect.

Zařízení a bezdrátové náhlavní soupravy Vocollect jsou navrženy v souladu s předpisy v místech prodeje a jsou požadovaným způsobem označeny. Zařízení Vocollect jsou schválena jako typ a od uživatelů není požadováno získání licence nebo autorizace k jejich používání. Změny, které nebyly výslovně odsouhlaseny společností Vocollect, Inc., mohou zrušit oprávnění uživatele k používání zařízení.

Enheder og trådløse headset fra Honeywell Vocollect Solutions er fremstillet til at være i overensstemmelse med de regler og bestemmelser, der gælder de steder, hvor de sælges, og de er mærket i overensstemmelse hermed. Forsigtig: Ændringer, som ikke udtrykkeligt er godkendt af producenten, kan ugyldiggøre brugerens tilladelse til at benytte udstyret.

Geräte und drahtlose Headsets von Honeywell Vocollect Solutions sind so konstruiert, dass sie den Vorschriften und Richtlinien der Länder entsprechen, in denen sie verkauft werden. Die Geräte sind den Vorschriften entsprechend gekennzeichnet. Vorsicht: Bei Änderungen oder Modifikationen am Gerät, die nicht ausdrücklich vom Hersteller genehmigt wurden, kann der Benutzer die Berechtigung zum Betrieb des Geräts verlieren.

Οι συσκευές και τα ασύρ°ατα σετ ακουστικών-<sup>°</sup>ικροφώνου της Honeywell Vocollect Solutions έχουν σχεδιαστεί ώστε να είναι συ<sup>°</sup>βατά <sup>°</sup>ε τους κανόνες και τους κανονισ°ούς των περιοχών στις οποίες πωλούνται και φέρουν την απαραίτητη σή°ανση. Προσοχή: Οι αλλαγές ή οι τροποποιήσεις που δεν έχουν εγκριθεί ρητά από τον κατασκευαστή <sup>°</sup>πορούν να ακυρώσουν το δικαίω°α χρήσης του εξοπλισ°ού από τον χρήστη. Los dispositivos y auriculares inalámbricos de Honeywell Vocollect Solutions están diseñados para cumplir con las reglas y regulaciones de los lugares donde se venden y están etiquetados en consecuencia. Precaución: los cambios o modificaciones que no hayan sido aprobados expresamente por el fabricante podrían implicar la anulación de la autorización del usuario para utilizar el equipo.

Los dispositivos y auriculares inalámbricos de Honeywell Vocollect Solutions están diseñados para cumplir con las normas y reglamentos de los lugares en los que se venden y están etiquetados según se exige. Precaución: Los cambios o modificaciones que no apruebe expresamente el fabricante podrían anular la autoridad del usuario para operar el equipo.

Les appareils et casques sans fil Honeywell Vocollect Solutions sont conçus pour être conformes aux règles et réglementations en vigueur là où ils sont vendus et sont étiquetés conformément aux exigences. Attention : Les changements ou modifications non expressément approuvés par le fabricant pourraient annuler le droit de l'utilisateur de se servir de l'équipement.

Les solutions et casques-micros sans fil Vocollect de Honeywell sont conçus pour répondre aux règles et réglementations des pays où ils sont vendus, et ils sont étiquetés en conséquence. Attention : Toute transformation ou modification n'ayant pas fait l'objet d'une approbation explicite par le fabricant peut faire perdre à l'utilisateur son droit d'utiliser le matériel.

מתוכננים בהתאם לחוקים והתקנות במקומות בהם הם Vocollect ההתקנים והאזניות האלחוטיות של אינם דורשים מהמשתמש לקבל רישיון או אישור בטרם Vocollect נמכרים, והם מסומנים כנדרש. התקני עלולים לבטל את סמכות המשתמש Vocollect, Inc. המשתמש

Uređaji i bežične slušalice tvrtke Vocollect dizajnirani su kako bi bili sukladni s pravilima i odredbama na lokacijama na kojima se prodaju te su označeni prema potrebi. Uređaji tvrtke Vocollect odobreni su glede na vrstu uređaja i korisnik prije uporabe ne mora dobiti licencu ili odobrenje. Promjene ili modifikacije, koje tvrtka Vocollect, Inc. nije izričito odobrila, mogu poništiti korisnikovo pravo na upotrebu opreme.

A Honeywell Vocollect Solutions gyártmányú eszközök és vezeték nélküli fejbeszélők kialakításuknál fogva eleget tesznek a célpiacok szabályainak és előírásainak, és címkézésük az előírások szerinti. Vigyázat: A gyártó kifejezett jóváhagyása nélkül végzett változtatások és módosítások semmissé tehetik a felhasználó jogát a berendezés üzemeltetésére.

Perangkat dan headset nirkabel Vocollect dirancang untuk mematuhi peraturan dan undangundang di lokasi di mana produk tersebut dijual dan diberi label sesuai permintaan. Perangkat Vocollect adalah jenis yang disetujui dan tidak mengharuskan pengguna untuk memperoleh izin atau otorisasi sebelum menggunakannya. Perubahan atau modifikasi yang tidak disetujui secara tertulis oleh Vocollect, Inc. dapat membatalkan kewenangan pengguna untuk mengoperasikan peralatan tersebut. I dispositivi e le cuffie wireless Honeywell Vocollect Solutions sono concepiti e costruiti nel rispetto delle norme e dei regolamenti dei paesi nei quali vengono venduti e come tali sono etichettati. Attenzione: eventuali modifiche o cambiamenti non espressamente approvati dal produttore possono invalidare il diritto dell'utente all'uso dell'apparecchio.

Honeywellの端末やワイヤレスヘッドセットは、販売地域の規則および法律に準拠するように設計さ れてお り、必要に応じてラベルが貼られています。Honeywellの端末はタイプが承認されているの で、使用前にラ イセンスまたは認証を受ける必要はありません。Honeywell, Inc.によって明示的に承 認されない変更または 修正を行うと、装置を操作する権利が無効になる可能性があります。

Vocollect 장 와 무선 헤드셋은 해당 제품이 판매되고 필요에 따라 레이블이 붙여진 지역의 규 과 규정을 준 수하도록 설계되었습니다. Vocollect 장 는 형식이 승인되었으므로 사용자가 이러한 장 를 사용하기 전 에 라 이센스나 승인을 받지 않아도 됩니다. Vocollect, Inc.에서 명시적으로 승인하지 않은 변경 또는 수정 사 항은 장 비를 작동할 사용자의 권한을 무효화할 수 있습니다.

Vocollect ierīces un bezvadu mikrofonaustiņas ir izstrādātas atbilstoši to pārdošanas vietās spēkā esošajai normatīvajiem aktiem un noteikumiem, kā arī marķētas atbilstoši prasībām. Vocollect ierīces ir apstiprinātas, un lietotājam pirms to izmantošanas nav jāiegādājas licence vai pilnvara. Veicot izmaiņas vai pārveidojumus, kurus Vocollect, Inc. nav skaidri apstiprinājis, var tikt anulēta lietotāja aprīkojuma lietošanas atļauja.

Peranti dan set kepala wayarles Vocollect direka bentuk agar mematuhi undang-undang dan peraturan di lokasi produk-produk ini dijual dan dilabelkan sebagai wajib. Peranti Vocollect merupakan jenis yang diluluskan dan tidak memerlukan pengguna mendapatkan lesen atau kebenaran sebelum menggunakannya. Perubahan atau pengubahsuaian yang tidak diluluskan dengan nyata oleh Vocollect, Inc. boleh membatalkan kuasa pengguna untuk mengendalikan peralatan.

Bij het ontwerpen van de apparaten en draadloze hoofdtelefoons van Honeywell Vocollect Solutions is rekening gehouden met de voorschriften en wet- en regelgeving die gelden voor de locaties waar de producten worden verkocht; ze zijn volgens de verplichtingen geëtiketteerd. Let op: Wijzigingen of aanpassingen die niet uitdrukkelijk zijn goedgekeurd door de fabrikant kunnen het recht van de gebruiker om deze apparatuur te bedienen ongeldig maken.

Honeywell Vocollect Solutions-enheter og trådløse hodetelefoner er utformet til å overholde regler og lover der de selges, og blir merket i samsvar med gjeldende krav. Forsiktig: Endringer eller modifiseringer som ikke uttrykt er godkjent av produsenten, kan ugyldiggjøre brukerens rett til å bruke utstyret.

Urządzenia Honeywell Vocollect Solutions oraz bezprzewodowe zestawy słuchawkowe zostały zaprojektowane tak, by zapewnić zgodność z przepisami i rozporządzeniami obowiązującymi w miejscu ich sprzedaży, i zostały oznakowane zgodnie z wymogami. Przestroga: Zmiany lub modyfikacje nie zatwierdzone w sposób wyraźny przez producenta mogą unieważnić prawa użytkownika do eksploatacji sprzętu. Os dispositivos, terminais e fones de ouvido sem fio da Vocollect foram projetados em conformidade com as regras e regulamentações dos locais em que são vendidos, estando apropriadamente identificados. Os dispositivos Vocollect são aprovados e não exigem que o usuário obtenha licença nem autorização antes de utilizá-los. Alterações ou modificações não aprovadas expressamente pela Vocollect, Inc. podem anular o direito do usuário de operar o equipamento.

Dispozitivele și căștile cu microfon fără fir Vocollect sunt proiectate în conformitate cu regulile și reglementările din locațiile în care sunt comercializate și sunt etichetate conform cerințelor. Dispozitivele Vocollect sunt de un tip omologat și nu necesită ca utilizatorul să obțină o licență sau o autorizație pentru a le utiliza. Schimbările sau modificările neaprobate în mod expres de Vocollect, Inc. pot anula autoritatea utilizatorului de operare a echipamentului.

Устройства и беспроводные гарнитуры Honeywell Vocollect Solutions разработаны в соответствии с правилами и положениями региона, в котором они продаются, и отмечены соответствующим образом. Предостережение. Изменения или модификации, явно не одобренные производителем, могут аннулировать пользовательское разрешение на работу с данным оборудованием.

Vocollect uređaji i bežične slušalice su dizajnirani u skladu sa pravilima i propisima koji važe tamo gde se prodaju i označeni su u skladu sa zahtevima. Vocollect uređaji imaju tipsko odobrenje i ne zahtevaju da korisnik pribavlja licencu ili odobrenje pre njihovog korišćenja. Promene ili modifikacije koje Vocollect, Inc. nije izričito odobrio mogu poništiti korisničko odobrenje za rad sa opremom.

Honeywell Vocollect Solutions enheter och trådlösa headset uppfyller alla regler och lagar på de platser där de säljs och de är märkta i enlighet med detta. Varning: Ändringar eller modifikationer som inte uttryckligen godkänts av tillverkaren kan äventyra användarens tillstånd att använda utrustningen.

อุปกรณ์ ของ Vocollect และหู พึงไร้ สายได้ รับการออกแบบให้ สอดคล้ องกับกฎเกณฑ์ และระเบียบ ข้อบังคับต่างๆ ของสถานที่ ที่ ถูกส่งไปจำ หน่ายและได้ รับการติดฉลากกำ กับสินค้าตาม ที่ กำ หนดอุปกรณ์ ของ Vocollect ได้ รับการอนุมัติตามประเภทและผู้ ใช้ ไม่ จำ เป็นต้องได้ รับใบอนุญาตหรือการอนุญาตก่อนที่ จะใช้ อุปกรณ์ การเปลี่ยนหรือการดัดแปลงที่ ไม่ ได้ รั บอนุญาตอย่างชัดแจ้งจาก Vocollect, Inc. อาจทำให้ ผู้ ใช้ หมดสิทธิ์ ในการใช้งานอุปกรณ์ นั้นๆ

Пристрої та бездротові гарнітури Honeywell розроблені у відповідності до правил і норм регіонів, у яких вони продаються, і позначені необхідними етикетками. Пристрої Honeywell схвалені по типу та не потребують від користувача отримання ліцензії або дозволу на їх використання. Зміни або модифікації, явним чином не дозволені Honeywell, Inc., можуть призвести до втрати користувачем права на використання обладнання. Honeywell 设备和无线耳机的设计符合销售地的法规,并按要求贴有标签。Honeywell 设备已获得型式认可,并且不需要用户在使用前获得许可或授权。未经 Honeywell, Inc. 明确批准的更改或修改可能会致使用户的操作权限无效。

Honeywell 裝置和無線耳機的設計符合銷售地區的規定和規範,並依要求標示。Honeywell 裝置為型式 認證,使用者無需取得證照或授權即可使用。未經Honeywell, Inc. 明確許可,任何變更或修改可能會致使使用者的操作設備權無效。

# **Federal Communications Commission Compliance**

FCC Class B Compliance Statement

Part 15 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. this device may not cause harmful interference, and
- 2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### NOTE

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

# **RF Exposure Statement**

### WARNING

Honeywell Wireless products comply with International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP), IEEE C95.1, Federal Communications Commission Office of Engineering and Technology (OET) Bulletin 65, Canada RSS-102, and European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardization (CENELEC) limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) radiation.

### CAUTION

Exposure to Radio Frequency Radiation.

- The following devices each contain an internal low-power radio: Talkman<sup>™</sup> devices and SRX/SRX2/SRX3/SRX-SL Wireless Headset.
- The radiated output power of Honeywell<sup>™</sup> devices and headsets is far below the FCC/IC/EU radio frequency exposure limits.
- Nevertheless, Honeywell devices shall be used in such a manner that the potential for human contact with the radio antenna during normal operation is minimized. The device should not be used if the case is open or if the internal antenna is exposed.
   When not in use, the Honeywell devices should be powered off. In addition, the device should be worn in accordance with the instructions for this device.
- Users should also be advised that high-power radars are allocated as primary users (i.e. priority users) of the bands 5250-5350 MHz and 5650-5850 MHz and that these radars could cause interference and/or damage to LE-LAN devices.

### CAUTION

Exposition aux radiations de fréquences radio.

- Les appareils suivants contiennent chacun une radio de faible puissance interne: Talkman dispositifs et casque sans fil SRX/SRX2/SRX3/SRX-SL.
- La puissance de rayonnement des appareils de Honeywell et casques est bien inférieure aux limites d'exposition aux fréquences radio de la FCC/IC/EU.
- Néanmoins, les dispositifs Honeywell doivent être utilisés de telle sorte que le potentiel pour le contact humain avec l'antenne de la radio pendant le fonctionnement normal est réduit au minimum. L'appareil ne doit pas être utilisé si le boîtier est ouvert ou si l'antenne interne est exposée. Lorsqu'il n'est pas utilisé, les dispositifs de Honeywell doivent être éteints. En outre, l'appareil doit être porté en conformité avec les instructions pour cet appareil.
- es utilisateurs devraient également être avertis que les radars de grande puissance sont désignés utilisateurs principaux (utilisateur prioritaires) des bandes de fréquences 5250–5350 MHz et 5650–5850 MHz et que ces radars peuvent provoquer des interférences et/ou endommager les périphériques LE-LAN.

Honeywell products contain one of the following radio devices. See device label.

Honeywell Device Appareil de	Card Manufacturer and P/N	FCC ID#	Canadian ID #	Maximum SAR Value La valeur maximale	
Honeywell	Fabricant de la carte et P/N			1 gm avg.	10 gm avg.
SRX3	CSR8675C-IBBH-R	HD5-HBT1500- 01	1693B- HBT150001	0.01 W/kg	No data available
A710x Model: TAP1010-01				0.44	0.72
A720x Model: TAP1020-01	EMMY-W163B NXP PN7150B0HNC110xx	HD5-TAP1000- 01	1693B- TAP100001	0.43	0.48
A730x Model: TAP1030-01				0.70	0.35
A710x Model: TAP1010-02				0.91	0.41
A720x Model: TAP1020-02	Laird 60-SIPT Series PN LBEE5XV1YM-SMP NXP PN7150B0HNC110xx	HD5-TAP1000- 02	1693B- TAP100002	1.12	0.49
A730x Model: TAP1030-02				0.97	0.38

# **Canadian Compliance**

# Conformité à la règlementation canadienne

This device contains license-exempt transmitters(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's license-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause interference.
- 2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Cet appareil contient des émetteurs/récepteurs exemptés de licence conformes à la norme Innovation, Sciences, et Développement économique Canada. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

- 1. L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage.
- 2. L'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Operation of this device in the band 5150–5250 MHz is only for indoor use to reduce the potential for harmful interference to co-channel mobile satellite systems.

l L'utilisation de ce périphérique dans la bande de fréquences 5150–5250 MHz est seulement possible en intérieur afin de réduire d'éventuelles interférences avec e canal commun des systèmes mobiles par satellite.

# **Mexican Compliance**

## Cumplimiento de normas mexicana

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

- 1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
- 2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

# **Chinese Compliance**

# 中国合法规遵从性

Terminals

	产品中有害物质的名称及含量 (Names and content of Hazardous Substances in the Product)						
部件名称 (Part name) A710x TAP1010-01							
	铅 (PB)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr6+)	多溴联苯 (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDE)	
条码阅读器 (2D Imager)	0	0	0	0	0	0	
印刷电路板 (PCB)	х	0	0	0	0	0	
连接线 (Cables)	0	0	0	0	0	0	
外壳 (Battery)	0	0	0	0	0	0	
本表格依据 SJ/T 11364 的; (This table is created in acc		1364)					
o: 表示该有害物质在该部件 (Indicates that this hazardo requirement in China's GB/	us substance con					limit	

requirement in China's GB/T 26572)

#### 产品中有害物质的名称及含量 (Names and content of Hazardous Substances in the Product)

部件名称 (Part name)	有害物质 (Hazardous substance)						
A720x TAP1020-01	铅 (PB)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr6+)	多溴联苯 (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDE)	
条码阅读器 (2D Imager)	0	0	0	0	0	0	
印刷电路板 (PCB)	Х	0	0	0	0	0	
连接线 (Cables)	0	0	0	0	0	0	
外壳 (Battery)	0	0	0	0	0	0	
本表格依据 SJ/T 11364 的热	见定编制。						

(This table is created in accordance to SJ/T 11364 )

o:表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在 GB/T 26572 标准规定的限量要求以下。

(Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in all of the homogeneous materials for this part is below the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)

x: 表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出 GB/T 26572 标准规定的限量要求。 (Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogeneous materials for this part is above the limit

requirement in China's GB/T 26572)

	产品中有害物质的名称及含量 (Names and content of Hazardous Substances in the Product)						
部件名称 (Part name) A730x TAP1030-01	有害物质 (Hazardous substance)						
	铅 (PB)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr6+)	多溴联苯 (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDE)	
条码阅读器 (2D Imager)	х	0	0	0	0	0	
印刷电路板 (PCB)	х	0	0	0	0	0	
连接线 (Cables)	0	0	0	0	0	0	
外壳 (Battery)	0	0	0	0	0	0	
本表格依据 SJ/T 11364 的 (This table is created in acc		11364)					
o: 表示该有害物质在该部件 (Indicates that this hazardo requirement in China's GB/	ous substance co					limit	

x:表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出 GB/T 26572 标准规定的限量要求。

(Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogeneous materials for this part is above the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)

### **Headsets**

	产品中有害物质的名称及含量 (Names and content of Hazardous Substances in the Product)						
部件名称 (Part name) SRX3 HBT1500-01	有害物质 (Hazardous substance)						
	铅 (PB)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr6+)	多溴联苯 (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDE)	
条码阅读器 (2D Imager)	0	0	0	0	0	0	
印刷电路板 (PCB)	Х	0	0	0	0	0	
连接线 (Cables)	0	0	0	0	0	0	
外壳 (Battery)	0	0	0	0	0	0	
本表格依据 SJ/T 11364 的 (This table is created in acc		.1364)					
o: 表示该有害物质在该部件 (Indicates that this hazardo requirement in China's GB/	ous substance cor					limit	
x: 表示该有害物质至少在该 (Indicates that this hazardo requirement in China's GB/	ous substance cor					above the limit	

#### Chargers

		产品中有害物质的名称及含量 (Names and content of Hazardous Substances in the Product)								
部件名称 (Part name) A700 / A700X Chargers TCH901-01		有害物质 (Hazardous substance)								
TCH901-02 TCH902-01 TCH902-02	铅 (PB)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr6+)	多溴联苯 (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDE)				
条码阅读器 (2D Imager)	0	0	0	0	0	0				
印刷电路板 (PCB)	Х	0	0	0	0	0				
连接线 (Cables)	0	0	0	0	0	0				
外壳 (Battery)	0	0	0	0	0	0				
本表格依据 SJ/T 11364 的规定编制。 (This table is created in accordance to SJ/T 11364 )										
o:表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在 GB/T 26572 标准规定的限量要求以下。										

(Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in all of the homogeneous materials for this part is below the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)

x:表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出 GB/T 26572 标准规定的限量要求。

10

#### 产品中有害物质的名称及含量 (Names and content of Hazardous Substances in the Product)

部件名称 (Part name) A700 / A700x VMT	有害物质 (Hazardous substance)									
TVM904-01	铅 (PB)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr6+)	多溴联苯 (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDE)				
条码阅读器 (2D Imager)	0	0	0	0	0	0				
印刷电路板 (PCB)	Х	0	0	0	0	0				
连接线 (Cables)	Х	0	0	0	0	0				
外壳 (Battery)	0	0	0	0	0	0				
木 表 校 佐 দ SI/T 11364 的 封	卫定编制		•	•						

本表格依据 SJ/T 11364 的规定编制。

(This table is created in accordance to SJ/T 11364 )

o: 表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在 GB/T 26572 标准规定的限量要求以下。

(Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in all of the homogeneous materials for this part is below the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)

x:表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出 GB/T 26572 标准规定的限量要求。

(Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogeneous materials for this part is above the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)

		产品中有害物质的名称及含量 (Names and content of Hazardous Substances in the Product)								
部件名称 (Part name) SRX2 / SRX3 Chargers HCG1000-01		有害物质 (Hazardous substance)								
HCG1000-01 HCG1000-02 HCG1000-06	铅 (PB)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr6+)	多溴联苯 (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDE)				
条码阅读器 (2D Imager)	0	0	0	0	0	0				
印刷电路板 (PCB)	Х	0	0	0	0	0				
连接线 (Cables)	0	0	0	0	0	0				
外壳 (Battery)	0	0	0	0	0	0				
本表格依据 SJ/T 11364 的 (This table is created in acc		11364)								
o: 表示该有害物质在该部件 (Indicates that this hazardo requirement in China's GB/	us substance cor					limit				

#### **Batteries**

5		产品中有害物质的名称及含量 (Names and content of Hazardous Substances in the Product)								
部件名称 (Part name) A700 / A700X Batteries TBA901-01		有害物质 (Hazardous substance)								
TBA901-03 TBA902-01 TBA902-03	铅 (PB)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr6+)	多溴联苯 (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDE)				
条码阅读器 (2D Imager)	0	0	0	0	0	0				
印刷电路板 (PCB)	Х	0	0	0	0	0				
连接线 (Cables)	0	0	0	0	0	0				
外壳 (Battery)	х	0	0	0	0	0				
本表格依据 SJ/T 11364 的 (This table is created in acc		11364)		·						
o: 表示该有害物质在该部件 (Indicates that this hazardo requirement in China's GB/	ous substance co					limit				
x:表示该有害物质至少在该	部件的某一均质	材料中的含量超出	GB/T 26572 标	准规定的限量要求	ζ.					



#### 产品中有害物质的名称及含量 (Names and content of Hazardous Substances in the Product)

部件名称 (Part name) SRX2 / SRX3 Battery	有害物质 (Hazardous substance)								
HBA1000-02 HBA1000-03	铅 (PB)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr6+)	多溴联苯 (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDE)			
条码阅读器 (2D Imager)	0	0	0	0	0	0			
印刷电路板 (PCB)	Х	0	0	0	0	0			
连接线 (Cables)	0	0	0	0	0	0			
外壳 (Battery)	0	0	0	0	0	0			
本表格依据 SJ/T 11364 的 <sup>,</sup> (This table is created in acc		1364)							
o: 表示该有害物质在该部件 (Indicates that this hazardo requirement in China's GB/	us substance con					limit			

x:表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出 GB/T 26572 标准规定的限量要求。

### **Taiwan Compliance**

台灣認證

	稱:無線終站 pment name	哉	型號(型式):TAP802-1 Type designation (Type)							
		限用物質及其化學符號 Restricted substances and its chemical symbols								
草元 Unit	鉛 Lead (Pb)	汞 Mercury (Hg)	鎘 Cadmium (Cd)	六價鉻 Hexavalent chromium (Cr+6)	多溴聯苯 Polybrominated biphenyls (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 Polybrominated diphenyl ehters (PBDE)				
電路板	0	0	0	0	0	0				
金屬部件	0	0	0	0	0	0				
塑料和聚合物部件	0	0	0	0	0	0				
充電座	0	0	0	0	0	0				
備考1. "超出0.1 wt %"及"超出0.01 wt %"係指限用物質之百分比含量超出百分比含量基準值。 Note 1: "Exceeding 0.1 wt %" and "exceeding 0.01 wt %" indicate that the percentage content of the restricted substance exceeds the reference percentage value of presence condition. 備考2. "O" 係指該項限用物質之百分比含量未超出百分比含量基準值。 Note 2: "O" indicates that the percentage content of the restricted substance does not exceed the percentage of reference value										

of presence.

備考3. "-"係指該項限用物質為排除項目。

Note 3: The "-" indicates that the restricted substance corresponds to the exemption

Honeywell Taiwan LTD,

Address: (23553) 10F., No.168, Liancheng Rd., Zhonghe Dist., New Taipei City 235, Taiwan (R.O.C.),

#### Tel: +886 2 22451000#325

#### NCC caution HBT1500-01:

(1) 經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機, 非經許可, 公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

(2)低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信;經發現有干擾現象時,應立即停用,並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信,指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

### **Korean Compliance**

# 한국 규정 준수



1. Equipment Name/Model Name: SRX2 6 BAY Battery Charger / HCG1000-06 2. Registration No.: R-R-HWK-HONHCG100006

- 3. Application Name: Honeywell International Inc.
- 4. Manufacture Date: 2019
- 5. Manufacturer/Country of Origin:
  - Honeywell International Inc. / USA



1. Equipment Name/Model Name:

SRX2 20 BAY Battery Charger / HCG1000-02

- 2. Registration No.: R-R-HWK-VOCHCG100002
- 3. Application Name: Honeywell International Inc.
- 4. Manufacture Date: 2019
- 5. Manufacturer/Country of Origin:

Honeywell International Inc. / USA



1. Equipment Name/Model Name: 특정소출력 무선기기 (무선데이터통신시스템용 무선기기)/HBT1500-01 2. Registration No.: R-R-HWK-HBT1500-01 3. Application Name: Honeywell International Inc.

- 4. Manufacture Date: 2019
- 5. Manufacturer/Country of Origin:
  - Honeywell International Inc. / USA

## **Russian Compliance**

### Маркировка ЕАС и соблюдение Российские нормативов

Предназначенная для продажи в России, Казахстана и Беларуси продукция маркирована специальным образом (знак EAC), что указывает на соответствие Таможенный союза требованиям и нормам. Поправки и дополнения к этим требованиям и нормам также учтены.

(Products intended for sale in Russia, Kazakhstan, and Belarus are labeled with the EAC mark, which indicates compliance with the Customs Union requirements and standards. Amendments to these requirements and standards are included.)

Модель (Model)	Инвентарного номера (Part Number)	Номер модели (Model Number)			
Беспроводная гарнитура Honeywell SRX3	HD-1500-101	HBT1500-01			
Зарядное устройство для батарей гарнитуры SRX3	CM-1000-20	HCG1000-01			
EAC	Made in Mexico, сделано в Мексике				
LIIL	Ratings (voltage), Напряжение: 100240V~ 1A, 50/60Hz				
Соответствие агента: Л.Н. Голубова , генер	альный директор, ООО "Дофин" , 140573, F	РФ, Московская обл., Озерский район,			

с. Бояркино,

Compliance agent: L.N. Golubova, CEO, Dofin, Ltd., Boiarkino, Ozersky area, Moscow region, 140573 Russia

## **CE Marking & European Compliance**



### A700x

Products intended for sale within the European Union are marked with the CE Mark, which indicates compliance to applicable Directives and European Normes (EN) as follows. Amendments to these Directives or ENs are included.

Model Name	Part Number	Model Number
A710	Π-1010	TAP1010-01
A720	ΤΤ-1020	TAP1020-01
A730	ТТ-1030	TAP1030-01
CE	This wireless device operates in the 2.4 GHz, 5 GHz, for light industrial use in all EU and EFTA member s	

#### **European Community Restrictions**

BE	BG	CZ	DK	DE	EE	IE	EL
ES	FR	HR	IT	CY	LV	LT	LU
HU	MT	NL	AT	PL	PT	RO	SI
SK	FI	SE	IS	NO	LI	СН	

#### 2.4GHz Restrictions 2400-2483.5 MHz band

FR	Outdoor use is limited to 10mW e.i.r.p. within the band 2454–2483.5 MHz. There are no restrictions when used in other parts of the 2,4 GHz band. Check http://www.arcep.fr/ for more details.
ІТ	This product meets the National Radio Interface and the requirements specified in the Nation Frequency Allocation Table for Italy. Unless this wireless LAN product is operating within the boundaries of the owner's property, its use requires a "general authorization." Please check http://www.sviluppoeconomico.gov.it/ for more details

#### 5GHz Restrictions 5150-5350 MHz band:

Channels 36,	Channels 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, or 64, are restricted to indoor use only for the entire European Community:										
BE	BG	CZ	DK	DE	EE	IE	EL				
ES	FR	HR	IT	СҮ	LV	LT	LU				
HU	MT	NL	AT	PL	PT	RO	SI				
SK	FI	SE	UK	IS	NO	LI	СН				

This device must be used with Access Points that have employed and activated a radar detection feature required for European Community operation in the 5 GHz bands. This device will operate under the control of the Access Point in order to avoid operating on a channel occupied by any radar system in the area. The presence of nearby radar operation may result in temporary interruption in communications of this device. The Access Point's radar detection feature will automatically restart operation on a channel free of radar. You may consult with the local

technical support staff responsible for the wireless network to ensure the Access Point device(s) are properly configured for European Community operation.

In order to ensure compliance with the latest European standards, VoiceCatalyst 2.1.1 or newer or VoiceClient 3.9.1 or newer voice software must be loaded on A700 devices.

#### Nominal Channel Bandwidths

- 2.4 Ghz band 802.11b: 22 MHz
- \* 2.4 Ghz band 802.11g/n: 20 MHz
- 5 Ghz band 802.11a/n: 20 MHz

2.4 GHz WLAN/Wi-Fi Channel Availability (802.11 bgn)

Channel Number	Lower Freq MHz	Center Freq MHz	Upper Freq MHz	Europe ETSI	North America FCC	Japan
1	2401	2412	2423	Yes	Yes	Yes
2	2406	2417	2428	Yes	Yes	Yes
3	2411	2422	2433	Yes	Yes	Yes
4	2416	2427	2438	Yes	Yes	Yes
5	2421	2432	2443	Yes	Yes	Yes
6	2426	2437	2448	Yes	Yes	Yes
7	2431	2442	2453	Yes	Yes	Yes
8	2436	2447	2458	Yes	Yes	Yes
9	2441	2452	2463	Yes	Yes	Yes
10	2446	2457	2468	Yes	Yes	Yes
11	2451	2462	2473	Yes	Yes	Yes
12	2456	2467	2478	Yes	No	Yes
13	2461	2472	2483	Yes	No	Yes
14	2473	2484	2495	No	No	802.11 b only

Channel Number	Frequency MHz	Europe ETSI	North America FCC	Japan
36	5180	Indoors	Yes	Yes
40	5200	Indoors	Yes	Yes
44	5220	Indoors	Yes	Yes
48	5240	Indoors	Yes	Yes
52	5260	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
56	5280	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
60	5300	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
64	5320	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
100	5500	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
104	5520	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
108	5540	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
112	5560	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
116	5580	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
120	5600	Indoors/DFS/TPC	No Access	DFS/TPC
124	5620	Indoors/DFS/TPC	No Access	DFS/TPC
128	5640	Indoors/DFS/TPC	No Access	DFS/TPC
132	5660	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
136	5680	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
140	5700	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC

#### 5 GHz WLAN/Wi-Fi Channel Availability (802.11 an)

#### 802.11b Nominal Power Values

Channel Frequency (MHz)	Transmitter Power (EIRP) ERP + Antenna Gain (2.18 dBi) at worst case levels				
	Average (dBm)Limit (dBm)Margin (dB)				
2412	18.3	20.0	-2.3		
2442	18.3	20.0	-2.4		
2472	18.8	20.0	-1.9		

#### 802.11g Nominal Power Values

Channel Frequency (MHz)	Transmitter Power (EIRP) ERP + Antenna Gain (2.18 dBi) at worst case levelsAverage (dBm)Limit (dBm)Margin (dB)				
2412	17.7	20.0	-2.3		
2442	17.6	20.0	-2.4		
2472	18.1	20.0	-1.9		

#### 802.11n Nominal Power Values

Channel Frequency (MHz)	Transmitter Power (EIRP) ERP + Antenna Gain (2.18 dBi) at worst case levels				
	Average (dBm) Limit (dBm) Margin (dB)				
2412	17.7	20.0	-2.3		
2442	17.7	20.0	-2.3		
2472	18.2	20.0	-1.8		

#### FHSS

Channel Frequency (MHz)	Transmitter Power (EIRP) ERP + Antenna Gain (2.18 dBi) at worst case levels				
	Average (dBm)     Limit (dBm)     Margin (dB)				
2402	-1.5	20.0	-21.5		
2441	-1.5	20.0	-21.5		
2480	-1.6	20.0	-21.6		

#### 5 GHz

Channel Frequency (MHz)	802.11n EIRP	802.11a EIRP
5180	18.1	18
5320	19.1	19
5500	20	19.9
5700	19.4	19.2

#### Maximum Power Values

Frequency Band (MHz)	Maximum Powser
13.56	-3.9 dBuA/m @ 10m
2402–2480	-1.5 dBm
2412-2472	18.8 dBm
5180-5700	20.0 dBm

#### **Operating Temperature**

Device	Temperature
A710 TAP910-01	-30C to 50C
A720 TAP920-01	-30C to 50C
A730 TAP930-01	-20C to 50C

#### EU/CE Contact:

Honeywell Productivity Solutions B.V. Lagelandseweg 70 6545CG Nijmegen The Netherlands

### SRX3

Products intended for sale within the European Union are marked with the CE Mark, which indicates compliance to applicable Directives and European Normes (EN) as follows. Amendments to these Directives or ENs are included.

Model Name	Part Number	Model Number
SRX3	HD-1500-101	HBT1500-01
CE	This device is a 2.4 GHz wireless device int EFTA member states.	ended for light industrial use in all EU and

#### EU/CE Contact:

Honeywell Productivity Solutions B.V. Lagelandseweg 70 6545CG Nijmegen The Netherlands

## **United Kingdom Contact**

United Kingdom Contact: United Kingdom Honeywell Scanning and Mobility Honeywell House, Skimped Hill Lane, Bracknell, Berkshire, RG12 1EB Phone: +44 (0)1344921052

## **Regulatory Approvals for Bluetooth Radio Devices**

Honeywell devices that contain an integrated Bluetooth module are designed to comply with the most current applicable standards on safe levels of RF energy, developed by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) and the American National Standards Institute Communications Commission (FCC).

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Honeywell is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.



## Laser Compliance and Precaution (USA, Canada )

### A730x

The A730x is registered with the CDRH as a Class 2 Laser Product (21 CFR Subchapter J, Part 1040). This product has a maximum output of 1 mW at 630-680 nm.

#### CAUTION

There are no user serviceable parts inside the A700x. Use of controls or adjustments, or performance of procedures other than those specified herein, may result in hazardous laser light exposure of up to 1 mW at 630-680 nm.

#### NOTE

/A730There are no controls or adjustments provided for routine operation or maintenance of the A730x.



## Imager Compliance and Precaution (USA, Canada )

### A730x

LED Safety - The scan engine in the A730x complies with IEC 62471:2006-07.

The scan engine in A730x is classified as Risk Group 1.

- Exempt (No photobiological hazards based on the limits defined in the standard)
- Risk Group 1 (Low-Risk does not pose a hazard based on normal behavioral limitations on exposure)
- Risk Group 2 (Moderate-Risk does not pose a serious risk due to the aversion response to very bright light sources or due to thermal discomfort)

### **Imager Compliance and Precaution (Europe)**

### A730x

LASER Safety - The scan engine in the A730x complies with IEC 60825-1:2007 / IEC 60825-1:2014 Class 2 (1 mW, 630-680 nm).

LED Safety - The scan engine in the A730x complies with IEC 62471:2006-07 / EN 62471:2008

The scan engine in the A730x is classified as Risk Group 1.

- Exempt (No photobiological hazards based on the limits defined in the standard)
- Risk Group 1 (Low-Risk does not pose a hazard based on normal behavioral limitations to exposure)
- Risk Group 2 (Moderate-Risk does not pose a serious risk due to the aversion response to very bright light sources or due to thermal discomfort)

## **Declarations of Conformity**

Declarations of Conformity can be found at help.honeywellaidc.com/compliance.html.

## **A700x Radio Domain Information**

### **Country Codes**

Country Name	Country Code	2.4G Regulatory Domain	5G Regulatory Domain	Power
Albania	AL	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Algeria	DZ	ETSI	DZ	GITEKI
Argentina	AR	ETSI	US	FCC
Armenia	АМ	ETSI	IL	GE
Aruba	AW	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Australia	AU	ETSI	AU	ETSI
Austria - ETSI	AT	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Azerbaijan	AZ	ETSI	IL	GE
Bahrain	ВН	ETSI	CN	GITEKI
Bangladesh	BD	ETSI	BD	GITEKI
Barbados	BB	ETSI	CN	FCC

Country Name	Country Code	2.4G Regulatory Domain	5G Regulatory Domain	Power
Belarus	BY	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Belgium – ETSI	BE	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Belize	BZ	ETSI	BD	GITEKI
Bolivia	во	ETSI	NG	GITEKI
Bosnia and Herzegovina	BA	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Brazil	BR	ETSI	US	FCC
Brunei Darussalam	BN	ETSI	CN	GITEKI
Bulgaria	BG	ETSI	AU	ETSI
Cambodia	КН	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Canada	CA	FCC	СА	FCC
Chile	CL	ETSI	CN	GITEKI
China	CN	ETSI	CN	FCC
Colombia	СО	ETSI	US	FCC
Cost Rica	CR	ETSI	US	FCC
Croatia	HR	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Cyprus – ETSI	CY	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Czech Republic – ETSI	CZ	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Denmark – ETSI	DK	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Dominican Republic	DO	FCC	CN	FCC
Ecuador	EC	ETSI	US	FCC
Egypt	EG	ETSI	IL	ETSI
El Salvador	SV	ETSI	CN	FCC
Estonia – ETSI	EE	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Finland – ETSI	FI	ETSI	EU	ETSI
France – ETSI	FR	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Georgia	GE	ETSI	IL	GE
Germany – ETSI	DE	ETSI	AU	ETSI
Greece – ETSI	GR	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Greenland	GL	ETSI	EU	ETSI

Country Name	Country Code	2.4G Regulatory Domain	5G Regulatory Domain	Power
Grenada	GD	FCC	US	FCC
Guam	GU	FCC	US	FCC
Guatemala	GT	FCC	CN	FCC
Haiti	HT	FCC	US	FCC
Honduras	HN	ETSI	US	FCC
Hong Kong	НК	ETSI	AU	НК
Hungary – ETSI	HU	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Iceland – ETSI	IS	ETSI	EU	ETSI
India	IN	ETSI	CN	GITEKI
Indonesia	ID	ETSI	ID	GITEKI
Iran, Islamic Republic of	IR	ETSI	BD	GITEKI
Ireland	IE	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Isarel	IL	ETSI	IL	ETSI
Italy – ETSI	IT	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Jamaica	ML	ETSI	US	FCC
Japan	JP	TELEC	EU	GITEKI
Jordan	JO	ETSI	OC	GITEKI
Kazakhstan	KZ	ETSI		FCC
Kenya	KE	ETSI	KE	GITEKI
Korea, Republic of	KR	ETSI	AU	GITEKI
Korea, Democratic People's Republic of	KP	ETSI	KP	GITEKI
Kuwait	KW	ETSI	IL	ETSI
Latvia – ETSI	LV	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Lebanon	LB	ETSI	US	FCC
Liechtenstein – ETSI	LI	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Lithuania – ETSI	LT	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Luxembourg – ETSI	LU	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Масао	МО	ETSI	US	FCC
Macedonia, The former Yugoslav Republic of	МК	ETSI	EU	ETSI

Country Name	Country Code	2.4G Regulatory Domain	5G Regulatory Domain	Power
Malaysia	MY	ETSI	MY	FCC
Malta	MT	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Mexico	МХ	ETSI	US	FCC
Monaco	МС	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Могоссо	МА	ETSI	IL	ETSI
Nepal	NP	ETSI	CN	GITEKI
Netherland – ETSI	NL	ETSI	AU	ETSI
Netherlands Antilles	AN	ETSI	EU	ETSI
New Zealand	NZ	ETSI	US	НК
Nicaragua	NI	FCC	US	FCC
Norway – ETSI	NO	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Oman	ОМ	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Pakistan	РК	ETSI	BD	GITEKI
Panama	PA	FCC	CN	FCC
Papua New Guinea	PG	ETSI	US	FCC
Peru	PE	ETSI	US	FCC
Philippines	PH	ETSI	US	FCC
Poland – ETSI	PL	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Portugal – ETSI	PT	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Puerta Rico	PR	FCC	US	FCC
Qatar	QA	ETSI	BD	GITEKI
Romania – ETSI	RO	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Russian Federation	RU	ETSI	RU	ETSI
Rwanda	RW	ETSI	US	FCC
Saint Barthélemy	BL	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Saudi Arabia	SA	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Serbia	RS	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Singapore	SG	ETSI	US	FCC
Slovakia – ETSI	SK	ETSI	EU	ETSI

Country Name	Country Code	2.4G Regulatory Domain	5G Regulatory Domain	Power
Slovenia – ETSI	SI	ETSI	EU	ETSI
South Africa	ZA	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Spain – ETSI	ES	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Sri Lanka	LK	ETSI	US	FCC
Sweden – ETSI	SE	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Switzerland	СН	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Syrian Arab Republic	SY	ETSI		FCC
Taiwan	TW	ETSI	AU	FCC
Thailand	TH	ETSI	US	FCC
Trinidad and Tobago	тт	ETSI	US	FCC
Tunisia	TN	ETSI	IL	ETSI
Turkey	TR	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Ukraine	UA	ETSI	UA	UA
United Arab Emirates	AE	ETSI	US	FCC
United Kingdom – ETSI	GB	ETSI	EU	ETSI
United States	US	FCC	US	FCC
Uruguay	UY	ETSI	CN	FCC
Uzbekistan	UZ	ETSI	IL	ETSI
Venezuela	VE	ETSI	CN	FCC
Viet Nam	VN	ETSI	US	FCC
Yemen	YE	ETSI		FCC
Zimbabwe	ZW	ETSI	EU	ETSI
World Wide	00	WW	WW	WW
Andorra	AD	ETSI	EU	FCC
Afghanistan	AF	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Anguilla	AI	ETSI	EU	ETSI
America Samoa	AS	FCC	US	FCC
Burkina Faso	BF	ETSI	US	FCC
Bermuda	ВМ	FCC	US	FCC

Country Name	Country Code	2.4G Regulatory Domain	5G Regulatory Domain	Power
Bahamas	BS	ETSI	US	FCC
Bhutan	BT	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Central African Republic	CF	ETSI	US	FCC
Ivory Cost	CI	ETSI	US	FCC
Cuba	CU	ETSI		FCC
Christmas Island	CX	ETSI	US	FCC
Dominica	DM	FCC	CN	FCC
Ethiopia	ET	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Micronesia	FM	FCC	US	FCC
French Guiana	GF	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Ghana	GH	ETSI	US	FCC
Guadeloupe	GP	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Guyana	GY	ETSI	BD	FCC
Saint Kitts and Nevis	KN	ETSI	LC	UA
Cayman Islands	KY	ETSI	US	FCC
Saint Lucia	LC	ETSI	LC	UA
Lesotho	LS	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Moldova	MD	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Montenegro	ME	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Saint Martin	MF	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Marshall Islands	МН	FCC	US	FCC
Mongolia	MN	ETSI	US	FCC
Northern Mariana Islands	MP	FCC	US	FCC
Martinique	MQ	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Mauritania	MR	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Mauritius	MU	ETSI	US	FCC
Maldives	MV	ETSI	CN	UA
Malawi	MW	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Nigeria	NG	ETSI	NG	НК

Country Name	Country Code	2.4G Regulatory Domain	5G Regulatory Domain	Power
French Polynesia	PF	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Saint Pierre and Miquelon	PM	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Palau	PW	FCC	US	FCC
Paraguay	PY	ETSI	US	FCC
Reunion	RE	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Senegal	SN	ETSI	US	FCC
Suriname	SR	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Turks and Caicos Islands	TC	ETSI	US	FCC
Chad	TD	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Тодо	TG	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Tanzania	TZ	ETSI	BD	FCC
Uganda	UG	ETSI	US	FCC
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	VC	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Virgin Islands	VI	FCC	US	FCC
Vanuatu	VU	ETSI	US	FCC
Wallis and Futuna	WF	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Samoa	WS	ETSI	EU	ETSI
Mayotte	ΥT	ETSI	EU	ETSI

### **2.4G Regulatory Domains**

Channel	ETSI - ETSI	ETSI - FCC	ETSI - GE	ETSI - GITEKI	ETSI - HK	ETSI - UA	FCC - FCC	TELEC - GITEKI	WW - WW
1	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
2	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
3	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
4	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
5	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
6	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S

Channel	ETSI - ETSI	ETSI - FCC	ETSI - GE	ETSI - GITEKI	ETSI - HK	ETSI - UA	FCC - FCC	TELEC - GITEKI	WW - WW
7	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
8	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
9	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
10	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
11	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
12	S	S	S	S	S	S		S	D
13	S	S	S	S	S	S		S	D
14								S	D

S – Supported

D – DFS

### **5G Regulatory Domains**

Channel	BD - FCC	BD - GITEKI	CA - FCC	CN - FCC	CN - GITEKI	CN - UA	AU - ETSI
36			S	S	S	S	S
40			S	S	S	S	S
44			S	S	S	S	S
48			S	S	S	S	S
52			D	D	D	D	D
56			D	D	D	D	D
60			D	D	D	D	D
64			D	D	D	D	D
100			D				D
104			D				D
108			D				D
112			D				D
116			D				D
120							D
124							D

Channel	BD - FCC	BD - GITEKI	CA - FCC	CN - FCC	CN - GITEKI	CN - UA	AU - ETSI
128							D
132			D				D
136			D				D
140			D				D
144			D				
149	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
153	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
157	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
161	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
165	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
S− Supported D − DFS							

36SSSSSS40SSSSSSS44SSSSSSS48SSSSSSS52DDDDDDD56DDDDDDD60DDDDDDD64DDDDDDD	Channel	AU - FCC	AU - GITEKI	AU - HK	DZ - GITEKI	EU - ETSI	EU - FCC	EU - GITEKI
444SSSSSS48SSSSSSS52DDDDDDD56DDDDDDD60DDDDDDD	36	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
48SSSSSS52DDDDDDD56DDDDDDD60DDDDDDD	40	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
52DDDDDD56DDDDDDD60DDDDDDD	44	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
56         D	48	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
60 D D D D D D	52	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
	56	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
64 D D D D D D D	60	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
	64	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
100 D D D D D D D	100	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
104 D D D D D D D	104	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
108 D D D D D D D	108	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
112 D D D D D D D	112	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
116 D D D D D D D	116	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
120 D D D D D D D	120	D	D	D	D	D	D	D

Channel	AU - FCC	AU - GITEKI	AU - HK	DZ - GITEKI	EU - ETSI	EU - FCC	EU - GITEKI
124	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
128	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
132	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
136	D	D	D		D	D	D
140	D	D	D		D	D	D
144							
149	S	S	S				
153	S	S	S				
157	S	S	S				
161	S	S	S				
165	S	S	S				
S– Supported D – DFS							

Channel	EU - UA	ID - GITEKI	IL - ETSI	IL - GE	JO - GITEKI	KE - GITEKI	KP - GITEKI
36	S		S	S	S	S	S
40	S		S	S	S	S	S
44	S		S	S	S	S	S
48	S		S	S	S	S	S
52	D		D	D			D
56	D		D	D			D
60	D		D	D			D
64	D		D	D			D
100	D					D	D
104	D					D	D
108	D					D	D
112	D					D	D
116	D						D

Channel	EU - UA	ID - GITEKI	IL - ETSI	IL - GE	JO - GITEKI	KE - GITEKI	KP - GITEKI
120	D						D
124	D						D
128	D						
132	D						
136	D						
140	D						
144							
149		S			S	S	S
153		S			S	S	S
157		S			S		S
161		S			S		S
165					S		
S– Supported D – DFS							

Channel	LC - UA	MY - FCC	NG - GITEKI	NG - HK	RU - ETSI	UA - UA	US - FCC
36	S	S			S	S	S
40	S	S			S	S	S
44	S	S			S	S	S
48	S	S			S	S	S
52	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
56	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
60	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
64	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
100	D	D				D	D
104	D	D				D	D
108	D	D				D	D
112	D	D				D	D

Channel	LC - UA	MY - FCC	NG - GITEKI	NG - HK	RU - ETSI	UA - UA	US - FCC
116	D	D				D	D
120	D	D				D	D
124	D	D				D	D
128	D	D				D	D
132	D				D	D	D
136	D				D		D
140	D				D		D
144							S
149	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
153	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
157	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
161	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
165		S	S	S	S	S	S
S– Supported D – DFS							